

**PATENT APPLICATION**

**INDUCING CELLULAR IMMUNE RESPONSES TO CARCINOEMBRYONIC ANTIGEN USING PEPTIDE AND NUCLEIC ACID COMPOSITIONS**

**Inventor(s):** John Fikes, a United States citizen, residing at  
6494 Lipmann Street  
San Diego, California 92122

Alessandro Sette, an Italian citizen, residing at  
5551 Linda Rosa Avenue  
La Jolla, California 92037

John Sidney, a United States citizen, residing at  
4218 Corte de la Siena  
San Diego, California 92130

Scott Southwood, a United States citizen, residing at  
10679 Strathmore Drive  
Santee, California 92071

Robert Chesnut, a United States citizen, residing at  
1473 Kings Cross Drive  
Cardiff-by-the-Sea, California 92007

Esteban Celis, a United States citizen, residing at  
3683 Wright Road S.W.  
Rochester, Minnesota 55902

Elissa Keogh, a United States citizen, residing at  
4343 Caminito del Diamante  
San Diego, California 92121

PATENT

Attorney Docket No.: 018623-014400US

5      **INDUCING CELLULAR IMMUNE RESPONSES TO CARCINOEMBRYONIC  
ANTIGEN USING PEPTIDE AND NUCLEIC ACID COMPOSITIONS****CROSS-REFERENCES TO RELATED APPLICATIONS**

This application is a Continuation-In-Part ("CIP") of U.S.S.N. 09/189,702, filed 11/10/98, which is a CIP of U.S.S.N 08/205,713 filed 3/4/94, which is a CIP of abandoned U.S.S.N. 08/159,184 filed 11/29/93, which is a CIP of abandoned U.S.S.N. 08/073,205 filed 6/4/93 which is a CIP of abandoned U.S.S.N 08/027,146 filed 3/5/93. The present application is also related to U.S.S.N. 09/226,775, which is a CIP of abandoned U.S.S.N. 08/815,396, which claims benefit of abandoned U.S.S.N. 60/013,113. Furthermore, the present application is related to U.S.S.N. 09/017,735, which is a CIP of abandoned U.S.S.N. 15 08/589,108; U.S.S.N. 08/454,033; and U.S.S.N. 08/349,177. The present application is also related to U.S.S.N. 09/017,524, U.S.S.N. 08/821,739, which claims benefit of abandoned U.S.S.N. 60/013,833; and U.S.S.N. 08/347,610, which is a CIP of U.S.S.N. 08/159,339, which is a CIP of abandoned U.S.S.N. 08/103,396, which is a CIP of abandoned U.S.S.N. 08/027,746, which is a CIP of abandoned U.S.S.N. 07/926,666. The present application is 20 also related to U.S.S.N. 09/017,743, which is a CIP of abandoned U.S.S.N. 08/590,298; and U.S.S.N. 08/452,843, which is a CIP of U.S.S.N. 08/344,824, which is a CIP of abandoned U.S.S.N. 08/278,634. The present application is also related to PCT application 99/12066 filed 5/28/99 which claims benefit of provisional U.S.S.N. 60/087,192, and U.S.S.N. 09/009,953, which is a CIP of abandoned U.S.S.N. 60/036,713 and abandoned U.S.S.N. 25 60/037,432. In addition, the present application is related to U.S.S.N. 09/098,584, U.S.S.N. 09/239,043, U.S.S.N. 60/117,486, U.S.S.N. 09/350,401, and U.S.S.N. 09/357,737. In addition, the present application is related to U.S. Patent Application entitled "Inducing Cellular Immune Responses to p53 Using Peptide and Nucleic Acid Compositions", Attorney Docket No. 018623-014500, filed of even date herewith; U.S. Patent Application 30 entitled "Inducing Cellular Immune Responses to MAGE2/3 Using Peptide and Nucleic Acid Compositions", Attorney Docket No. 018623-014600, filed of even date herewith; and U.S. Patent Application entitled "Inducing Cellular Immune Responses to HER2/neu Using Peptide and Nucleic Acid Compositions", Attorney Docket No. 018623-014800, filed of even date herewith. All of the above applications are incorporated herein by reference.

**FEDERALLY SPONSORED RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT**

This invention was funded, in part, by the United States government under grants  
with the National Institutes of Health. The U.S. government has certain rights in this  
5 invention.

## INDEX

- I. Background of the Invention
  - II. Summary of the Invention
  - III. Brief Description of the Figures
  - 5 IV. Detailed Description of the Invention
    - A. Definitions
    - B. Stimulation of CTL and HTL responses
    - C. Binding Affinity of Peptide Epitopes for HLA Molecules
    - D. Peptide Epitope Binding Motifs and Supermotifs
      - 10 1. HLA-A1 supermotif
      - 2. HLA-A2 supermotif
      - 3. HLA-A3 supermotif
      - 4. HLA-A24 supermotif
      - 5. HLA-B7 supermotif
      - 15 6. HLA-B27 supermotif
      - 7. HLA-B44 supermotif
      - 8. HLA-B58 supermotif
      - 9. HLA-B62 supermotif
      - 10. HLA-A1 motif
      - 20 11. HLA-A2.1 motif
      - 12. HLA-A3 motif
      - 13. HLA-A11 motif
      - 14. HLA-A24 motif
      - 15. HLA-DR-1-4-7 supermotif
      - 25 16. HLA-DR3 motifs
    - E. Enhancing Population Coverage of the Vaccine
    - F. Immune Response-Stimulating Peptide Epitope Analogs
    - G. Computer Screening of Protein Sequences from Disease-Related Antigens for Supermotif- or Motif-Containing Epitopes
    - 30 H. Preparation of Peptide Epitopes

- I. Assays to Detect T-Cell Responses
  - J. Use of Peptide Epitopes for Evaluating Immune Responses
  - K. Vaccine Compositions
    - 1. Minigene Vaccines
    - 2. Combinations of CTL Peptides with Helper Peptides
  - L. Administration of Vaccines for Therapeutic or Prophylactic Purposes
  - M. Kits
  - V. Examples
  - VI. Claims
- 10 VII. Abstract

094592003-1250050

## I. BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

A growing body of evidence suggests that cytotoxic T lymphocytes (CTL) are important in the immune response to tumor cells. CTL recognize peptide epitopes in the context of HLA class I molecules that are expressed on the surface of almost all nucleated cells. Following intracellular processing of endogenously synthesized tumor antigens, antigen-derived peptide epitopes bind to class I HLA molecules in the endoplasmic reticulum, and the resulting complex is then transported to the cell surface. CTL recognize the peptide-HLA class I complex, which then results in the destruction of the cell bearing the HLA-peptide complex directly by the CTL and/or via the activation of non-destructive mechanisms, *e.g.*, activation of lymphokines such as tumor necrosis factor- $\alpha$  (TNF-  $\alpha$ ) or interferon- $\gamma$  (IFN $\gamma$ ) which enhance the immune response and facilitate the destruction of the tumor cell.

Tumor-specific helper T lymphocytes (HTLs) are also known to be important for maintaining effective antitumor immunity. Their role in antitumor immunity has been demonstrated in animal models in which these cells not only serve to provide help for induction of CTL and antibody responses, but also provide effector functions, which are mediated by direct cell contact and also by secretion of lymphokines (*e.g.*, IFN $\gamma$  and TNF-  $\alpha$ ).

A fundamental challenge in the development of an efficacious tumor vaccine is immune suppression or tolerance that can occur. There is therefore a need to establish vaccine embodiments that elicit immune responses of sufficient breadth and vigor to prevent progression and/or clear the tumor.

The epitope approach, as we have described, may represent a solution to this challenge, in that it allows the incorporation of various antibody, CTL and HTL epitopes, from discrete regions of a target TAA, and/or regions of other TAAs, in a single vaccine composition. Such a composition may simultaneously target multiple dominant and subdominant epitopes and thereby be used to achieve effective immunization in a diverse population.

Carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) is a 180 kD cell surface and secreted glycoprotein overexpressed on most human adenocarcinomas including colon, rectal, pancreatic and gastric (Muraro *et al.*, *Cancer Res.* 45:5769-5780, 1985) as well as 50% of breast (Steward *et al.*, *Cancer (Phila)* 33:1246-1252, 1974) and 70% of non-small cell lung carcinomas (Vincent *et al.*, *J. Thorac. Cardiovasc. Surg.* 66:320-328, 1978). CEA is

also expressed, to some extent, on normal epithelium and in some fetal tissues (Thompson *et al.*, *J. Clin. Lab. Anal.* 5:344-366, 1991). The abnormally high expression on cancer cells makes CEA an important target for immunotherapy.

The information provided in this section is intended to disclose the presently understood state of the art as of the filing date of the present application. Information is included in this section which was generated subsequent to the priority date of this application. Accordingly, information in this section is not intended, in any way, to delineate the priority date for the invention.

## 10 II. SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

This invention applies our knowledge of the mechanisms by which antigen is recognized by T cells, for example, to develop epitope-based vaccines directed towards TAAs. More specifically, this application communicates our discovery of specific epitope pharmaceutical compositions and methods of use in the prevention and treatment of cancer.

Upon development of appropriate technology, the use of epitope-based vaccines has several advantages over current vaccines, particularly when compared to the use of whole antigens in vaccine compositions. For example, immunosuppressive epitopes that may be present in whole antigens can be avoided with the use of epitope-based vaccines. Such immunosuppressive epitopes may, e.g., correspond to immunodominant epitopes in whole antigens, which may be avoided by selecting peptide epitopes from non-dominant regions (see, e.g., Disis *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 156:3151-3158, 1996).

An additional advantage of an epitope-based vaccine approach is the ability to combine selected epitopes (CTL and HTL), and further, to modify the composition of the epitopes, achieving, for example, enhanced immunogenicity. Accordingly, the immune response can be modulated, as appropriate, for the target disease. Similar engineering of the response is not possible with traditional approaches.

Another major benefit of epitope-based immune-stimulating vaccines is their safety. The possible pathological side effects caused by infectious agents or whole protein antigens, which might have their own intrinsic biological activity, is eliminated

An epitope-based vaccine also provides the ability to direct and focus an immune response to multiple selected antigens from the same pathogen (a “pathogen” may be an infectious agent or a tumor-associated molecule). Thus, patient-by-patient variability in

the immune response to a particular pathogen may be alleviated by inclusion of epitopes from multiple antigens from the pathogen in a vaccine composition.

Furthermore, an epitope-based anti-tumor vaccine also provides the opportunity to combine epitopes derived from multiple tumor-associated molecules. This capability can therefore address the problem of tumor-to tumor variability that arises when developing a broadly targeted anti-tumor vaccine for a given tumor type and can also reduce the likelihood of tumor escape due to antigen loss. For example, a breast cancer tumor in one patient may express a target TAA that differs from a breast cancer tumor in another patient. Epitopes derived from multiple TAAs can be included in a polyepitopic vaccine that will target both breast cancer tumors.

One of the most formidable obstacles to the development of broadly efficacious epitope-based immunotherapeutics, however, has been the extreme polymorphism of HLA molecules. To date, effective non-genetically biased coverage of a population has been a task of considerable complexity; such coverage has required that epitopes be used that are specific for HLA molecules corresponding to each individual HLA allele.

Impractically large numbers of epitopes would therefore have to be used in order to cover ethnically diverse populations. Thus, there has existed a need for peptide epitopes that are bound by multiple HLA antigen molecules for use in epitope-based vaccines. The greater the number of HLA antigen molecules bound, the greater the breadth of population coverage by the vaccine.

Furthermore, as described herein in greater detail, a need has existed to modulate peptide binding properties, *e.g.*, so that peptides that are able to bind to multiple HLA molecules do so with an affinity that will stimulate an immune response. Identification of epitopes restricted by more than one HLA allele at an affinity that correlates with immunogenicity is important to provide thorough population coverage, and to allow the elicitation of responses of sufficient vigor to prevent or clear an infection in a diverse segment of the population. Such a response can also target a broad array of epitopes. The technology disclosed herein provides for such favored immune responses.

In a preferred embodiment, epitopes for inclusion in vaccine compositions of the invention are selected by a process whereby protein sequences of known antigens are evaluated for the presence of motif or supermotif-bearing epitopes. Peptides corresponding to a motif- or supermotif-bearing epitope are then synthesized and tested for the ability to bind to the HLA molecule that recognizes the selected motif. Those peptides that bind at an intermediate or high affinity *i.e.*, an IC<sub>50</sub> (or a K<sub>D</sub> value) of 500

650707-200857610

nM or less for HLA class I molecules or an IC<sub>50</sub> of 1000 nM or less for HLA class II molecules, are further evaluated for their ability to induce a CTL or HTL response. Immunogenic peptide epitopes are selected for inclusion in vaccine compositions.

5 Supermotif-bearing peptides may additionally be tested for the ability to bind to multiple alleles within the HLA supertype family. Moreover, peptide epitopes may be analogued to modify binding affinity and/or the ability to bind to multiple alleles within an HLA supertype.

10 The invention also includes embodiments comprising methods for monitoring or evaluating an immune response to a TAA in a patient having a known HLA-type. Such methods comprise incubating a T lymphocyte sample from the patient with a peptide composition comprising a TAA epitope that has an amino acid sequence described in Tables VII to Table XX or Table XXII which binds the product of at least one HLA allele present in the patient, and detecting for the presence of a T lymphocyte that binds to the peptide. A CTL peptide epitope may, for example, be used as a component of a  
15 tetrameric complex for this type of analysis.

An alternative modality for defining the peptide epitopes in accordance with the invention is to recite the physical properties, such as length; primary structure; or charge, which are correlated with binding to a particular allele-specific HLA molecule or group of allele-specific HLA molecules. A further modality for defining peptide epitopes is to  
20 recite the physical properties of an HLA binding pocket, or properties shared by several allele-specific HLA binding pockets (*e.g.* pocket configuration and charge distribution) and reciting that the peptide epitope fits and binds to the pocket or pockets.

As will be apparent from the discussion below, other methods and embodiments are also contemplated. Further, novel synthetic peptides produced by any of the methods  
25 described herein are also part of the invention.

### III. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES

not applicable

### 30 IV. DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The peptide epitopes and corresponding nucleic acid compositions of the present invention are useful for stimulating an immune response to a TAA by stimulating the production of CTL or HTL responses. The peptide epitopes, which are derived directly or indirectly from native TAA protein amino acid sequences, are able to bind to HLA

DRAFT DUE DATE: 12/20/2016

molecules and stimulate an immune response to the TAA. The complete sequence of the TAA proteins to be analyzed can be obtained from GenBank. Peptide epitopes and analogs thereof can also be readily determined from sequence information that may subsequently be discovered for heretofore unknown variants of particular TAAs, as will 5 be clear from the disclosure provided below.

A list of target TAA includes, but is not limited to, the following antigens: MAGE 1, MAGE 2, MAGE 3, MAGE-11, MAGE-A10, BAGE, GAGE, RAGE, MAGE-C1, LAGE-1, CAG-3, DAM, MUC1, MUC2, MUC18, NY-ESO-1, MUM-1, CDK4, BRCA2, NY-LU-1, NY-LU-7, NY-LU-12, CASP8, RAS, KIAA-2-5, SCCs, p53, p73, CEA, Her 10 2/neu, Melan-A, gp100, tyrosinase, TRP2, gp75/TRP1, kallikrein, PSM, PAP, PSA, PT1-1, B-catenin, PRAME, Telomerase, FAK, cyclin D1 protein, NOEY2, EGF-R, SART-1, CAPB, HPVE7, p15, Folate receptor CDC27, PAGE-1, and PAGE-4.

The peptide epitopes of the invention have been identified in a number of ways, as 15 will be discussed below. Also discussed in greater detail is that analog peptides have been derived and the binding activity for HLA molecules modulated by modifying specific amino acid residues to create peptide analogs exhibiting altered immunogenicity. Further, the present invention provides compositions and combinations of compositions that enable epitope-based vaccines that are capable of interacting with HLA molecules encoded by various genetic alleles to provide broader population coverage than prior 20 vaccines.

#### **IV.A. Definitions**

The invention can be better understood with reference to the following definitions, which are listed alphabetically:

25 A “computer” or “computer system” generally includes: a processor; at least one information storage/retrieval apparatus such as, for example, a hard drive, a disk drive or a tape drive; at least one input apparatus such as, for example, a keyboard, a mouse, a touch screen, or a microphone; and display structure. Additionally, the computer may include a communication channel in communication with a network. Such a computer 30 may include more or less than what is listed above.

“Cross-reactive binding” indicates that a peptide is bound by more than one HLA molecule; a synonym is degenerate binding.

650727.1296.00

A "cryptic epitope" elicits a response by immunization with an isolated peptide, but the response is not cross-reactive *in vitro* when intact whole protein which comprises the epitope is used as an antigen.

5 A "dominant epitope" is an epitope that induces an immune response upon immunization with a whole native antigen (see, e.g., Sercarz, *et al.*, *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 11:729-766, 1993). Such a response is cross-reactive *in vitro* with an isolated peptide epitope.

10 With regard to a particular amino acid sequence, an "epitope" is a set of amino acid residues which is involved in recognition by a particular immunoglobulin, or in the context of T cells, those residues necessary for recognition by T cell receptor proteins and/or Major Histocompatibility Complex (MHC) receptors. In an immune system setting, *in vivo* or *in vitro*, an epitope is the collective features of a molecule, such as primary, secondary and tertiary peptide structure, and charge, that together form a site recognized by an immunoglobulin, T cell receptor or HLA molecule. Throughout this disclosure epitope and peptide are often used interchangeably. It is to be appreciated, however, that isolated or purified protein or peptide molecules larger than and comprising an epitope of the invention are still within the bounds of the invention.

15

20 "Human Leukocyte Antigen" or "HLA" is a human class I or class II Major Histocompatibility Complex (MHC) protein (see, e.g., Stites, *et al.*, *IMMUNOLOGY*, 8<sup>TH</sup> ED., Lange Publishing, Los Altos, CA, 1994).

25 An "HLA supertype or family", as used herein, describes sets of HLA molecules grouped on the basis of shared peptide-binding specificities. HLA class I molecules that share somewhat similar binding affinity for peptides bearing certain amino acid motifs are grouped into HLA supertypes. The terms HLA superfamily, HLA supertype family, HLA family, and HLA xx-like molecules (where xx denotes a particular HLA type), are synonyms.

30 Throughout this disclosure, results are expressed in terms of "IC<sub>50</sub>'s." IC<sub>50</sub> is the concentration of peptide in a binding assay at which 50% inhibition of binding of a reference peptide is observed. Given the conditions in which the assays are run (*i.e.*, limiting HLA proteins and labeled peptide concentrations), these values approximate K<sub>D</sub> values. Assays for determining binding are described in detail, *e.g.*, in PCT publications WO 94/20127 and WO 94/03205. It should be noted that IC<sub>50</sub> values can change, often dramatically, if the assay conditions are varied, and depending on the particular reagents

650710262000

used (*e.g.*, HLA preparation, *etc.*). For example, excessive concentrations of HLA molecules will increase the apparent measured IC<sub>50</sub> of a given ligand.

Alternatively, binding is expressed relative to a reference peptide. Although as a particular assay becomes more, or less, sensitive, the IC<sub>50</sub>'s of the peptides tested may change somewhat, the binding relative to the reference peptide will not significantly change. For example, in an assay run under conditions such that the IC<sub>50</sub> of the reference peptide increases 10-fold, the IC<sub>50</sub> values of the test peptides will also shift approximately 10-fold. Therefore, to avoid ambiguities, the assessment of whether a peptide is a good, intermediate, weak, or negative binder is generally based on its IC<sub>50</sub>, relative to the IC<sub>50</sub> of a standard peptide.

Binding may also be determined using other assay systems including those using live cells (e.g., Cappellini *et al.*, *Nature* 339:392, 1989; Christnick *et al.*, *Nature* 352:67, 1991; Busch *et al.*, *Int. Immunol.* 2:443, 1990; Hill *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 147:189, 1991; del Guercio *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 154:685, 1995), cell free systems using detergent lysates (e.g., Cerundolo *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 21:2069, 1991), immobilized purified MHC (e.g., Hill *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 152, 2890, 1994; Marshall *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 152:4946, 1994), ELISA systems (e.g., Reay *et al.*, *EMBO J.* 11:2829, 1992), surface plasmon resonance (e.g., Khilko *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 268:15425, 1993); high flux soluble phase assays (Hammer *et al.*, *J. Exp. Med.* 180:2353, 1994), and measurement of class I MHC stabilization or assembly (e.g., Ljunggren *et al.*, *Nature* 346:476, 1990; Schumacher *et al.*, *Cell* 62:563, 1990; Townsend *et al.*, *Cell* 62:285, 1990; Parker *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 149:1896, 1992).

As used herein, "high affinity" with respect to HLA class I molecules is defined as binding with an  $IC_{50}$ , or  $K_D$  value, of 50 nM or less; "intermediate affinity" is binding with an  $IC_{50}$  or  $K_D$  value of between about 50 and about 500 nM. "High affinity" with respect to binding to HLA class II molecules is defined as binding with an  $IC_{50}$  or  $K_D$  value of 100 nM or less; "intermediate affinity" is binding with an  $IC_{50}$  or  $K_D$  value of between about 100 and about 1000 nM.

The terms “identical” or percent “identity,” in the context of two or more peptide sequences, refer to two or more sequences or subsequences that are the same or have a specified percentage of amino acid residues that are the same, when compared and aligned for maximum correspondence over a comparison window, as measured using a sequence comparison algorithm or by manual alignment and visual inspection.

An "immunogenic peptide" or "peptide epitope" is a peptide that comprises an allele-specific motif or supermotif such that the peptide will bind an HLA molecule and

induce a CTL and/or HTL response. Thus, immunogenic peptides of the invention are capable of binding to an appropriate HLA molecule and thereafter inducing a cytotoxic T cell response, or a helper T cell response, to the antigen from which the immunogenic peptide is derived.

5       The phrases "isolated" or "biologically pure" refer to material which is substantially or essentially free from components which normally accompany the material as it is found in its native state. Thus, isolated peptides in accordance with the invention preferably do not contain materials normally associated with the peptides in their *in situ* environment.

10      "Major Histocompatibility Complex" or "MHC" is a cluster of genes that plays a role in control of the cellular interactions responsible for physiologic immune responses. In humans, the MHC complex is also known as the HLA complex. For a detailed description of the MHC and HLA complexes, see, Paul, FUNDAMENTAL IMMUNOLOGY, 3<sup>RD</sup> ED., Raven Press, New York, 1993.

15      The term "motif" refers to the pattern of residues in a peptide of defined length, usually a peptide of from about 8 to about 13 amino acids for a class I HLA motif and from about 6 to about 25 amino acids for a class II HLA motif, which is recognized by a particular HLA molecule. Peptide motifs are typically different for each protein encoded by each human HLA allele and differ in the pattern of the primary and secondary anchor residues.

20      A "negative binding residue" or "deleterious residue" is an amino acid which, if present at certain positions (typically not primary anchor positions) in a peptide epitope, results in decreased binding affinity of the peptide for the peptide's corresponding HLA molecule.

25      The term "peptide" is used interchangeably with "oligopeptide" in the present specification to designate a series of residues, typically L-amino acids, connected one to the other, typically by peptide bonds between the  $\alpha$ -amino and carboxyl groups of adjacent amino acids. The preferred CTL-inducing peptides of the invention are 13 residues or less in length and usually consist of between about 8 and about 11 residues, 30 preferably 9 or 10 residues. The preferred HTL-inducing oligopeptides are less than about 50 residues in length and usually consist of between about 6 and about 30 residues, more usually between about 12 and 25, and often between about 15 and 20 residues.

      "Pharmaceutically acceptable" refers to a non-toxic, inert, and/or physiologically compatible composition.

650727-2008160

A "primary anchor residue" is an amino acid at a specific position along a peptide sequence which is understood to provide a contact point between the immunogenic peptide and the HLA molecule. One to three, usually two, primary anchor residues within a peptide of defined length generally defines a "motif" for an immunogenic peptide. These residues are understood to fit in close contact with peptide binding grooves of an HLA molecule, with their side chains buried in specific pockets of the binding grooves themselves. In one embodiment, for example, the primary anchor residues are located at position 2 (from the amino terminal position) and at the carboxyl terminal position of a 9-residue peptide epitope in accordance with the invention. The primary anchor positions for each motif and supermotif are set forth in Table 1. For example, analog peptides can be created by altering the presence or absence of particular residues in these primary anchor positions. Such analogs are used to modulate the binding affinity of a peptide comprising a particular motif or supermotif.

"Promiscuous recognition" is where a distinct peptide is recognized by the same T cell clone in the context of various HLA molecules. Promiscuous recognition or binding is synonymous with cross-reactive binding.

A "protective immune response" or "therapeutic immune response" refers to a CTL and/or an HTL response to an antigen derived from an infectious agent or a tumor antigen, which prevents or at least partially arrests disease symptoms or progression. The immune response may also include an antibody response which has been facilitated by the stimulation of helper T cells.

The term "residue" refers to an amino acid or amino acid mimetic incorporated into an oligopeptide by an amide bond or amide bond mimetic.

A "secondary anchor residue" is an amino acid at a position other than a primary anchor position in a peptide which may influence peptide binding. A secondary anchor residue occurs at a significantly higher frequency amongst bound peptides than would be expected by random distribution of amino acids at one position. The secondary anchor residues are said to occur at "secondary anchor positions." A secondary anchor residue can be identified as a residue which is present at a higher frequency among high or intermediate affinity binding peptides, or a residue otherwise associated with high or intermediate affinity binding. For example, analog peptides can be created by altering the presence or absence of particular residues in these secondary anchor positions. Such analogs are used to finely modulate the binding affinity of a peptide comprising a particular motif or supermotif.

A "subdominant epitope" is an epitope which evokes little or no response upon immunization with whole antigens which comprise the epitope, but for which a response can be obtained by immunization with an isolated peptide, and this response (unlike the case of cryptic epitopes) is detected when whole protein is used to recall the response *in vitro* or *in vivo*.

A "supermotif" is a peptide binding specificity shared by HLA molecules encoded by two or more HLA alleles. Preferably, a supermotif-bearing peptide is recognized with high or intermediate affinity (as defined herein) by two or more HLA molecules.

"Synthetic peptide" refers to a peptide that is not naturally occurring, but is man-made using such methods as chemical synthesis or recombinant DNA technology.

The nomenclature used to describe peptide compounds follows the conventional practice wherein the amino group is presented to the left (the N-terminus) and the carboxyl group to the right (the C-terminus) of each amino acid residue. When amino acid residue positions are referred to in a peptide epitope they are numbered in an amino to carboxyl direction with position one being the position closest to the amino terminal end of the epitope, or the peptide or protein of which it may be a part. In the formulae representing selected specific embodiments of the present invention, the amino- and carboxyl-terminal groups, although not specifically shown, are in the form they would assume at physiologic pH values, unless otherwise specified. In the amino acid structure formulae, each residue is generally represented by standard three letter or single letter designations. The L-form of an amino acid residue is represented by a capital single letter or a capital first letter of a three-letter symbol, and the D-form for those amino acids having D-forms is represented by a lower case single letter or a lower case three letter symbol. Glycine has no asymmetric carbon atom and is simply referred to as "Gly" or G.

Symbols for the amino acids are shown below.

60 59 58 57 56 55 54 53 52 51 50 49 48 47 46 45 44 43 42 41 40 39 38 37 36 35 34 33 32 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

<b>Single Letter Symbol</b>	<b>Three Letter Symbol</b>	<b>Amino Acids</b>
A	Ala	Alanine
C	Cys	Cysteine
D	Asp	Aspartic Acid
E	Glu	Glutamic Acid
F	Phe	Phenylalanine
G	Gly	Glycine
H	His	Histidine
I	Ile	Isoleucine
K	Lys	Lysine
L	Leu	Leucine
M	Met	Methionine
N	Asn	Asparagine
P	Pro	Proline
Q	Gln	Glutamine
R	Arg	Arginine
S	Ser	Serine
T	Thr	Threonine
V	Val	Valine
W	Trp	Tryptophan
Y	Tyr	Tyrosine

#### **IV.B. Stimulation of CTL and HTL responses**

- The mechanism by which T cells recognize antigens has been delineated during  
5 the past ten years. Based on our understanding of the immune system we have developed efficacious peptide epitope vaccine compositions that can induce a therapeutic or prophylactic immune response to a TAA in a broad population. For an understanding of the value and efficacy of the claimed compositions, a brief review of immunology-related technology is provided.
- 10 A complex of an HLA molecule and a peptidic antigen acts as the ligand recognized by HLA-restricted T cells (Buus, S. *et al.*, *Cell* 47:1071, 1986; Babbitt, B. P. *et al.*, *Nature* 317:359, 1985; Townsend, A. and Bodmer, H., *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 7:601,

1989; Germain, R. N., *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 11:403, 1993). Through the study of single amino acid substituted antigen analogs and the sequencing of endogenously bound, naturally processed peptides, critical residues that correspond to motifs required for specific binding to HLA antigen molecules have been identified and are described herein and are set forth in Tables I, II, and III (see also, e.g., Southwood, *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 160:3363, 1998; Rammensee, *et al.*, *Immunogenetics* 41:178, 1995; Rammensee *et al.*, SYFPEITHI, access via web at : <http://134.2.96.221/scripts.hlaserver.dll/home.htm>; Sette, A. and Sidney, J. *Curr. Opin. Immunol.* 10:478, 1998; Engelhard, V. H., *Curr. Opin. Immunol.* 6:13, 1994; Sette, A. and Grey, H. M., *Curr. Opin. Immunol.* 4:79, 1992; Sinigaglia, F. and Hammer, J. *Curr. Biol.* 6:52, 1994; Ruppert *et al.*, *Cell* 74:929-937, 1993; Kondo *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 155:4307-4312, 1995; Sidney *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 157:3480-3490, 1996; Sidney *et al.*, *Human Immunol.* 45:79-93, 1996; Sette, A. and Sidney, J. *Immunogenetics*, in press, 1999).

Furthermore, x-ray crystallographic analysis of HLA-peptide complexes has revealed pockets within the peptide binding cleft of HLA molecules which accommodate, in an allele-specific mode, residues borne by peptide ligands; these residues in turn determine the HLA binding capacity of the peptides in which they are present. (See, e.g., Madden, D.R. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 13:587, 1995; Smith, et al., *Immunity* 4:203, 1996; Fremont et al., *Immunity* 8:305, 1998; Stern et al., *Structure* 2:245, 1994; Jones, E.Y. *Curr. Opin. Immunol.* 9:75, 1997; Brown, J. H. et al., *Nature* 364:33, 1993; Guo, H. C. et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90:8053, 1993; Guo, H. C. et al., *Nature* 360:364, 1992; Silver, M. L. et al., *Nature* 360:367, 1992; Matsumura, M. et al., *Science* 257:927, 1992; Madden et al., *Cell* 70:1035, 1992; Fremont, D. H. et al., *Science* 257:919, 1992; Saper, M. A. , Bjorkman, P. J. and Wiley, D. C., *J. Mol. Biol.* 219:277, 1991.)

25 Accordingly, the definition of class I and class II allele-specific HLA binding motifs, or class I or class II supermotifs allows identification of regions within a protein that have the potential of binding particular HLA molecules.

The present inventors have found that the correlation of binding affinity with immunogenicity, which is disclosed herein, is an important factor to be considered when evaluating candidate peptides. Thus, by a combination of motif searches and HLA-peptide binding assays, candidates for epitope-based vaccines have been identified. After determining their binding affinity, additional confirmatory work can be performed to select, amongst these vaccine candidates, epitopes with preferred characteristics in terms of population coverage, antigenicity, and immunogenicity.

Various strategies can be utilized to evaluate immunogenicity, including:

1) Evaluation of primary T cell cultures from normal individuals (*see, e.g.,*

Wentworth, P. A. *et al.*, *Mol. Immunol.* 32:603, 1995; Celis, E. *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 91:2105, 1994; Tsai, V. *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 158:1796, 1997; Kawashima, I. *et*

5 *al.*, *Human Immunol.* 59:1, 1998); This procedure involves the stimulation of peripheral blood lymphocytes (PBL) from normal subjects with a test peptide in the presence of antigen presenting cells *in vitro* over a period of several weeks. T cells specific for the peptide become activated during this time and are detected using, *e.g.*, a  $^{51}\text{Cr}$ -release assay involving peptide sensitized target cells.

10 2) Immunization of HLA transgenic mice (*see, e.g.,* Wentworth, P. A. *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 26:97, 1996; Wentworth, P. A. *et al.*, *Int. Immunol.* 8:651, 1996; Alexander, J. *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 159:4753, 1997); In this method, peptides in incomplete Freund's adjuvant are administered subcutaneously to HLA transgenic mice. Several weeks following immunization, splenocytes are removed and cultured *in vitro* in the presence of 15 test peptide for approximately one week. Peptide-specific T cells are detected using, *e.g.*, a  $^{51}\text{Cr}$ -release assay involving peptide sensitized target cells and target cells expressing endogenously generated antigen.

15 3) Demonstration of recall T cell responses from patients who have been effectively vaccinated or who have a tumor; (*see, e.g.,* Rehermann, B. *et al.*, *J. Exp. Med.* 20 181:1047, 1995; Doolan, D. L. *et al.*, *Immunity* 7:97, 1997; Bertoni, R. *et al.*, *J. Clin. Invest.* 100:503, 1997; Threlkeld, S. C. *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 159:1648, 1997; Diepolder, H. M. *et al.*, *J. Virol.* 71:6011, 1997; Tsang *et al.*, *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.* 87:982-990, 1995; Disis *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 156:3151-3158, 1996). In applying this strategy, recall responses are detected by culturing PBL from patients with cancer who have generated an immune 25 response "naturally", or from patients who were vaccinated with tumor antigen vaccines. PBL from subjects are cultured *in vitro* for 1-2 weeks in the presence of test peptide plus antigen presenting cells (APC) to allow activation of "memory" T cells, as compared to "naive" T cells. At the end of the culture period, T cell activity is detected using assays for T cell activity including  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  release involving peptide-sensitized targets, T cell 30 proliferation, or lymphokine release.

The following describes the peptide epitopes and corresponding nucleic acids of the invention.

650707-120E87460

#### IV.C. Binding Affinity of Peptide Epitopes for HLA Molecules

As indicated herein, the large degree of HLA polymorphism is an important factor to be taken into account with the epitope-based approach to vaccine development. To address this factor, epitope selection encompassing identification of peptides capable of binding at high or intermediate affinity to multiple HLA molecules is preferably utilized, most preferably these epitopes bind at high or intermediate affinity to two or more allele-specific HLA molecules.

CTL-inducing peptides of interest for vaccine compositions preferably include those that have an IC<sub>50</sub> or binding affinity value for class I HLA molecules of 500 nM or better (*i.e.*, the value is ≤ 500 nM). HTL-inducing peptides preferably include those that have an IC<sub>50</sub> or binding affinity value for class II HLA molecules of 1000 nM or better, (*i.e.*, the value is ≤ 1,000 nM). For example, peptide binding is assessed by testing the capacity of a candidate peptide to bind to a purified HLA molecule *in vitro*. Peptides exhibiting high or intermediate affinity are then considered for further analysis. Selected peptides are tested on other members of the supertype family. In preferred embodiments, peptides that exhibit cross-reactive binding are then used in cellular screening analyses or vaccines.

As disclosed herein, higher HLA binding affinity is correlated with greater immunogenicity. Greater immunogenicity can be manifested in several different ways. Immunogenicity corresponds to whether an immune response is elicited at all, and to the vigor of any particular response, as well as to the extent of a population in which a response is elicited. For example, a peptide might elicit an immune response in a diverse array of the population, yet in no instance produce a vigorous response. Moreover, higher binding affinity peptides lead to more vigorous immunogenic responses. As a result, less peptide is required to elicit a similar biological effect if a high or intermediate affinity binding peptide is used. Thus, in preferred embodiments of the invention, high or intermediate affinity binding epitopes are particularly useful.

The relationship between binding affinity for HLA class I molecules and immunogenicity of discrete peptide epitopes on bound antigens has been determined for the first time in the art by the present inventors. The correlation between binding affinity and immunogenicity was analyzed in two different experimental approaches (*see, e.g.*, Sette, *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 153:5586-5592, 1994). In the first approach, the immunogenicity of potential epitopes ranging in HLA binding affinity over a 10,000-fold

range was analyzed in HLA-A\*0201 transgenic mice. In the second approach, the antigenicity of approximately 100 different hepatitis B virus (HBV)-derived potential epitopes, all carrying A\*0201 binding motifs, was assessed by using PBL from acute hepatitis patients. Pursuant to these approaches, it was determined that an affinity 5 threshold value of approximately 500 nM (preferably 50 nM or less) determines the capacity of a peptide epitope to elicit a CTL response. These data are true for class I binding affinity measurements for naturally processed peptides and for synthesized T cell epitopes. These data also indicate the important role of determinant selection in the shaping of T cell responses (*see, e.g., Schaeffer et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 10 86:4649-4653, 1989).

An affinity threshold associated with immunogenicity in the context of HLA class II DR molecules has also been delineated (*see, e.g., Southwood et al. J. Immunology* 160:3363-3373, 1998, and co-pending U.S.S.N. 09/009,953 filed 1/21/98). In order to define a biologically significant threshold of DR binding affinity, a database of the 15 binding affinities of 32 DR-restricted epitopes for their restricting element (*i.e.*, the HLA molecule that binds the motif) was compiled. In approximately half of the cases (15 of 32 epitopes), DR restriction was associated with high binding affinities, *i.e.* binding affinity values of 100 nM or less. In the other half of the cases (16 of 32), DR restriction was associated with intermediate affinity (binding affinity values in the 100-1000 nM range). 20 In only one of 32 cases was DR restriction associated with an IC<sub>50</sub> of 1000 nM or greater. Thus, 1000 nM can be defined as an affinity threshold associated with immunogenicity in the context of DR molecules.

In the case of tumor-associated antigens, many CTL peptide epitopes that have been shown to induce CTL that lyse peptide-pulsed target cells and tumor cell targets 25 endogenously expressing the epitope exhibit binding affinity or IC<sub>50</sub> values of 200 nM or less. In a study that evaluated the association of binding affinity and immunogenicity of such TAA epitopes, 100% (10/10) of the high binders, *i.e.*, peptide epitopes binding at an affinity of 50 nM or less, were immunogenic and 80% (8/10) of them elicited CTLs that specifically recognized tumor cells. In the 51 to 200 nM range, very similar figures were 30 obtained. CTL inductions positive for peptide and tumor cells were noted for 86% (6/7) and 71% (5/7) of the peptides, respectively. In the 201-500 nM range, most peptides (4/5 wildtype) were positive for induction of CTL recognizing wildtype peptide, but tumor recognition was not detected.

6507149 - 14254760

The binding affinity of peptides for HLA molecules can be determined as described in Example 1, below.

#### IV.D. Peptide Epitope Binding Motifs and Supermotifs

Through the study of single amino acid substituted antigen analogs and the sequencing of endogenously bound, naturally processed peptides, critical residues required for allele-specific binding to HLA molecules have been identified. The presence of these residues correlates with binding affinity for HLA molecules. The identification of motifs and/or supermotifs that correlate with high and intermediate affinity binding is an important issue with respect to the identification of immunogenic peptide epitopes for the inclusion in a vaccine. Kast *et al.* (*J. Immunol.* 152:3904-3912, 1994) have shown that motif-bearing peptides account for 90% of the epitopes that bind to allele-specific HLA class I molecules. In this study all possible peptides of 9 amino acids in length and overlapping by eight amino acids (240 peptides), which cover the entire sequence of the E6 and E7 proteins of human papillomavirus type 16, were evaluated for binding to five allele-specific HLA molecules that are expressed at high frequency among different ethnic groups. This unbiased set of peptides allowed an evaluation of the predictive value of HLA class I motifs. From the set of 240 peptides, 22 peptides were identified that bound to an allele-specific HLA molecule with high or intermediate affinity. Of these 22 peptides, 20 (*i.e.* 91%) were motif-bearing. Thus, this study demonstrates the value of motifs for the identification of peptide epitopes for inclusion in a vaccine: application of motif-based identification techniques will identify about 90% of the potential epitopes in a target antigen protein sequence.

Such peptide epitopes are identified in the Tables described below.

Peptides of the present invention may also comprise epitopes that bind to MHC class II DR molecules. A greater degree of heterogeneity in both size and binding frame position of the motif, relative to the N and C termini of the peptide, exists for class II peptide ligands. This increased heterogeneity of HLA class II peptide ligands is due to the structure of the binding groove of the HLA class II molecule which, unlike its class I counterpart, is open at both ends. Crystallographic analysis of HLA class II DRB\*0101-peptide complexes showed that the major energy of binding is contributed by peptide residues complexed with complementary pockets on the DRB\*0101 molecules. An important anchor residue engages the deepest hydrophobic pocket (*see, e.g.*, Madden, D.R. *Ann. Rev. Immunol.* 13:587, 1995) and is referred to as position 1 (P1). P1 may

650757-20285450

represent the N-terminal residue of a class II binding peptide epitope, but more typically is flanked towards the N-terminus by one or more residues. Other studies have also pointed to an important role for the peptide residue in the 6<sup>th</sup> position towards the C-terminus, relative to P1, for binding to various DR molecules.

5 In the past few years evidence has accumulated to demonstrate that a large fraction of HLA class I and class II molecules can be classified into a relatively few supertypes, each characterized by largely overlapping peptide binding repertoires, and consensus structures of the main peptide binding pockets. Thus, peptides of the present invention are identified by any one of several HLA-specific amino acid motifs (*see, e.g.,* 10 Tables I-III), or if the presence of the motif corresponds to the ability to bind several allele-specific HLA molecules, a supermotif. The HLA molecules that bind to peptides that possess a particular amino acid supermotif are collectively referred to as an HLA “supertype.”

15 The peptide motifs and supermotifs described below, and summarized in Tables I-III, provide guidance for the identification and use of peptide epitopes in accordance with the invention.

20 Examples of peptide epitopes bearing a respective supermotif or motif are included in Tables as designated in the description of each motif or supermotif below. The Tables include a binding affinity ratio listing for some of the peptide epitopes. The ratio may be converted to IC<sub>50</sub> by using the following formula: IC<sub>50</sub> of the standard peptide/ratio = IC<sub>50</sub> of the test peptide (*i.e.*, the peptide epitope). The IC<sub>50</sub> values of standard peptides used to determine binding affinities for Class I peptides are shown in Table IV. The IC<sub>50</sub> values of standard peptides used to determine binding affinities for Class II peptides are shown in Table V. The peptides used as standards for the binding assays described herein are examples of standards; alternative standard peptides can also be used when performing binding studies.

25 To obtain the peptide epitope sequences listed in each Table, protein sequence data for CEA were evaluated for the presence of the designated supermotif or motif. The “pos” (position) column in the Tables designates the amino acid position in the CEA protein that corresponds to the first amino acid residue of the putative epitope. The “number of amino acids” indicates the number of residues in the epitope sequence.

6507575.20200715.0

**HLA Class I Motifs Indicative of CTL Inducing Peptide Epitopes:**

The primary anchor residues of the HLA class I peptide epitope supermotifs and motifs delineated below are summarized in Table I. The HLA class I motifs set out in Table I(a) are those most particularly relevant to the invention claimed here. Primary and secondary anchor positions are summarized in Table II. Allele-specific HLA molecules that comprise HLA class I supertype families are listed in Table VI. In some cases, peptide epitopes may be listed in both a motif and a supermotif Table. The relationship of a particular motif and respective supermotif is indicated in the description of the individual motifs.

10

**IV.D.1. HLA-A1 supermotif**

The HLA-A1 supermotif is characterized by the presence in peptide ligands of a small (T or S) or hydrophobic (L, I, V, or M) primary anchor residue in position 2, and an aromatic (Y, F, or W) primary anchor residue at the C-terminal position of the epitope.

15 The corresponding family of HLA molecules that bind to the A1 supermotif (*i.e.*, the HLA-A1 supertype) is comprised of at least: A\*0101, A\*2601, A\*2602, A\*2501, and A\*3201 (*see, e.g.*, DiBrino, M. *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 151:5930, 1993; DiBrino, M. *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 152:620, 1994; Kondo, A. *et al.*, *Immunogenetics* 45:249, 1997). Other allele-specific HLA molecules predicted to be members of the A1 superfamily are shown in  
20 Table VI. Peptides binding to each of the individual HLA proteins can be modulated by substitutions at primary and/or secondary anchor positions, preferably choosing respective residues specified for the supermotif.

Representative peptide epitopes that comprise the A1 supermotif are set forth on the attached Table VII.

25

**IV.D.2. HLA-A2 supermotif**

Primary anchor specificities for allele-specific HLA-A2.1 molecules (*see, e.g.*, Falk *et al.*, *Nature* 351:290-296, 1991; Hunt *et al.*, *Science* 255:1261-1263, 1992; Parker *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 149:3580-3587, 1992; Ruppert *et al.*, *Cell* 74:929-937, 1993) and  
30 cross-reactive binding among HLA-A2 and -A28 molecules have been described. (*See, e.g.*, Fruci *et al.*, *Human Immunol.* 38:187-192, 1993; Tanigaki *et al.*, *Human Immunol.* 39:155-162, 1994; Del Guercio *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 154:685-693, 1995; Kast *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 152:3904-3912, 1994 for reviews of relevant data.) These primary anchor residues define the HLA-A2 supermotif; which presence in peptide ligands corresponds

600757-20284650

to the ability to bind several different HLA-A2 and -A28 molecules. The HLA-A2 supermotif comprises peptide ligands with L, I, V, M, A, T, or Q as a primary anchor residue at position 2 and L, I, V, M, A, or T as a primary anchor residue at the C-terminal position of the epitope.

5       The corresponding family of HLA molecules (*i.e.*, the HLA-A2 supertype that binds these peptides) is comprised of at least: A\*0201, A\*0202, A\*0203, A\*0204, A\*0205, A\*0206, A\*0207, A\*0209, A\*0214, A\*6802, and A\*6901. Other allele-specific HLA molecules predicted to be members of the A2 superfamily are shown in Table VI. As explained in detail below, binding to each of the individual allele-specific  
10 HLA molecules can be modulated by substitutions at the primary anchor and/or secondary anchor positions, preferably choosing respective residues specified for the supermotif.

15       Representative peptide epitopes that comprise an A2 supermotif are set forth on the attached Table VIII. The motifs comprising the primary anchor residues V, A, T, or Q at position 2 and L, I, V, A, or T at the C-terminal position are those most particularly relevant to the invention claimed herein.

#### **IV.D.3. HLA-A3 supermotif**

20       The HLA-A3 supermotif is characterized by the presence in peptide ligands of A, L, I, V, M, S, or, T as a primary anchor at position 2, and a positively charged residue, R or K, at the C-terminal position of the epitope, *e.g.*, in position 9 of 9-mers (*see, e.g.*, Sidney *et al.*, *Hum. Immunol.* 45:79, 1996). Exemplary members of the corresponding family of HLA molecules (the HLA-A3 supertype) that bind the A3 supermotif include at least: A\*0301, A\*1101, A\*3101, A\*3301, and A\*6801. Other allele-specific HLA  
25 molecules predicted to be members of the A3 supertype are shown in Table VI. As explained in detail below, peptide binding to each of the individual allele-specific HLA proteins can be modulated by substitutions of amino acids at the primary and/or secondary anchor positions of the peptide, preferably choosing respective residues specified for the supermotif.  
30       Representative peptide epitopes that comprise the A3 supermotif are set forth on the attached Table IX.

**IV.D.4. HLA-A24 supermotif**

The HLA-A24 supermotif is characterized by the presence in peptide ligands of an aromatic (F, W, or Y) or hydrophobic aliphatic (L, I, V, M, or T) residue as a primary anchor in position 2, and Y, F, W, L, I, or M as primary anchor at the C-terminal position of the epitope (see, e.g., Sette and Sidney, *Immunogenetics*, in press, 1999). The corresponding family of HLA molecules that bind to the A24 supermotif (*i.e.*, the A24 supertype) includes at least: A\*2402, A\*3001, and A\*2301. Other allele-specific HLA molecules predicted to be members of the A24 supertype are shown in Table VI. Peptide binding to each of the allele-specific HLA molecules can be modulated by substitutions at primary and/or secondary anchor positions, preferably choosing respective residues specified for the supermotif.

Representative peptide epitopes that comprise the A24 supermotif are set forth on the attached Table X.

**IV.D.5. HLA-B7 supermotif**

The HLA-B7 supermotif is characterized by peptides bearing proline in position 2 as a primary anchor, and a hydrophobic or aliphatic amino acid (L, I, V, M, A, F, W, or Y) as the primary anchor at the C-terminal position of the epitope. The corresponding family of HLA molecules that bind the B7 supermotif (*i.e.*, the HLA-B7 supertype) is comprised of at least twenty six HLA-B proteins comprising at least: B\*0702, B\*0703, B\*0704, B\*0705, B\*1508, B\*3501, B\*3502, B\*3503, B\*3504, B\*3505, B\*3506, B\*3507, B\*3508, B\*5101, B\*5102, B\*5103, B\*5104, B\*5105, B\*5301, B\*5401, B\*5501, B\*5502, B\*5601, B\*5602, B\*6701, and B\*7801 (see, e.g., Sidney, *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 154:247, 1995; Barber, *et al.*, *Curr. Biol.* 5:179, 1995; Hill, *et al.*, *Nature* 360:434, 1992; Rammensee, *et al.*, *Immunogenetics* 41:178, 1995 for reviews of relevant data). Other allele-specific HLA molecules predicted to be members of the B7 supertype are shown in Table VI. As explained in detail below, peptide binding to each of the individual allele-specific HLA proteins can be modulated by substitutions at the primary and/or secondary anchor positions of the peptide, preferably choosing respective residues specified for the supermotif.

Representative peptide epitopes that comprise the B7 supermotif are set forth on the attached Table XI.

6507201-20020517510

#### **IV.D.6. HLA-B27 supermotif**

The HLA-B27 supermotif is characterized by the presence in peptide ligands of a positively charged (R, H, or K) residue as a primary anchor at position 2, and a hydrophobic (F, Y, L, W, M, I, A, or V) residue as a primary anchor at the C-terminal position of the epitope (see, e.g., Sidney and Sette, *Immunogenetics*, in press, 1999).

Exemplary members of the corresponding family of HLA molecules that bind to the B27 supermotif (*i.e.*, the B27 supertype) include at least B\*1401, B\*1402, B\*1509, B\*2702, B\*2703, B\*2704, B\*2705, B\*2706, B\*3801, B\*3901, B\*3902, and B\*7301. Other allele-specific HLA molecules predicted to be members of the B27 supertype are shown in Table VI. Peptide binding to each of the allele-specific HLA molecules can be modulated by substitutions at primary and/or secondary anchor positions, preferably choosing respective residues specified for the supermotif.

Representative peptide epitopes that comprise the B27 supermotif are set forth on the attached Table XII.

15

#### **IV.D.7. HLA-B44 supermotif**

The HLA-B44 supermotif is characterized by the presence in peptide ligands of negatively charged (D or E) residues as a primary anchor in position 2, and hydrophobic residues (F, W, Y, L, I, M, V, or A) as a primary anchor at the C-terminal position of the epitope (see, e.g., Sidney et al., *Immunol. Today* 17:261, 1996). Exemplary members of the corresponding family of HLA molecules that bind to the B44 supermotif (*i.e.*, the B44 supertype) include at least: B\*1801, B\*1802, B\*3701, B\*4001, B\*4002, B\*4006, B\*4402, B\*4403, and B\*4404. Peptide binding to each of the allele-specific HLA molecules can be modulated by substitutions at primary and/or secondary anchor positions; preferably choosing respective residues specified for the supermotif.

25

#### **IV.D.8. HLA-B58 supermotif**

The HLA-B58 supermotif is characterized by the presence in peptide ligands of a small aliphatic residue (A, S, or T) as a primary anchor residue at position 2, and an aromatic or hydrophobic residue (F, W, Y, L, I, V, M, or A) as a primary anchor residue at the C-terminal position of the epitope (see, e.g., Sidney and Sette, *Immunogenetics*, in press, 1999 for reviews of relevant data). Exemplary members of the corresponding family of HLA molecules that bind to the B58 supermotif (*i.e.*, the B58 supertype) include at least: B\*1516, B\*1517, B\*5701, B\*5702, and B\*5801. Other allele-specific

© 2002-2003 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

HLA molecules predicted to be members of the B58 supertype are shown in Table VI. Peptide binding to each of the allele-specific HLA molecules can be modulated by substitutions at primary and/or secondary anchor positions, preferably choosing respective residues specified for the supermotif.

- 5 Representative peptide epitopes that comprise the B58 supermotif are set forth on  
the attached Table XIII.

#### IV.D.9. HLA-B62 supermotif

The HLA-B62 supermotif is characterized by the presence in peptide ligands of the polar aliphatic residue Q or a hydrophobic aliphatic residue (L, V, M, I, or P) as a primary anchor in position 2, and a hydrophobic residue (F, W, Y, M, I, V, L, or A) as a primary anchor at the C-terminal position of the epitope (*see, e.g.*, Sidney and Sette, *Immunogenetics*, in press, 1999). Exemplary members of the corresponding family of HLA molecules that bind to the B62 supermotif (*i.e.*, the B62 supertype) include at least: B\*1501, B\*1502, B\*1513, and B5201. Other allele-specific HLA molecules predicted to be members of the B62 supertype are shown in Table VI. Peptide binding to each of the allele-specific HLA molecules can be modulated by substitutions at primary and/or secondary anchor positions, preferably choosing respective residues specified for the

- 20 Representative peptide epitopes that comprise the B62 supermotif are set forth on  
the attached Table XIV.

#### IV.D.10. HLA-A1 motif

The HLA-A1 motif is characterized by the presence in peptide ligands of T, S, or M as a primary anchor residue at position 2 and the presence of Y as a primary anchor residue at the C-terminal position of the epitope. An alternative allele-specific A1 motif is characterized by a primary anchor residue at position 3 rather than position 2. This motif is characterized by the presence of D, E, A, or S as a primary anchor residue in position 3, and a Y as a primary anchor residue at the C-terminal position of the epitope (see, e.g., DiBrino *et al.*, *J. Immunol.*, 152:620, 1994; Kondo *et al.*, *Immunogenetics* 45:249, 1997; and Kubo *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 152:3913, 1994 for reviews of relevant data). Peptide binding to HLA-A1 can be modulated by substitutions at primary and/or secondary anchor positions, preferably choosing respective residues specified for the motif.

Representative peptide epitopes that comprise either A1 motif are set forth on the attached Table XV. Those epitopes comprising T, S, or M at position 2 and Y at the C-terminal position are also included in the listing of HLA-A1 supermotif-bearing peptide epitopes listed in Table VII, as these residues are a subset of the A1 supermotif primary anchors.

#### **IV.D.11. HLA-A\*0201 motif**

An HLA-A2\*0201 motif was determined to be characterized by the presence in peptide ligands of L or M as a primary anchor residue in position 2, and L or V as a primary anchor residue at the C-terminal position of a 9-residue peptide (see, e.g., Falk *et al.*, *Nature* 351:290-296, 1991) and was further found to comprise an I at position 2 and I or A at the C-terminal position of a nine amino acid peptide (see, e.g., Hunt *et al.*, *Science* 255:1261-1263, March 6, 1992; Parker *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 149:3580-3587, 1992). The A\*0201 allele-specific motif has also been defined by the present inventors to additionally comprise V, A, T, or Q as a primary anchor residue at position 2, and M or T as a primary anchor residue at the C-terminal position of the epitope (see, e.g., Kast *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 152:3904-3912, 1994). Thus, the HLA-A\*0201 motif comprises peptide ligands with L, I, V, M, A, T, or Q as primary anchor residues at position 2 and L, I, V, M, A, or T as a primary anchor residue at the C-terminal position of the epitope. The preferred and tolerated residues that characterize the primary anchor positions of the HLA-A\*0201 motif are identical to the residues describing the A2 supermotif. (For reviews of relevant data, see, e.g., del Guercio *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 154:685-693, 1995; Ruppert *et al.*, *Cell* 74:929-937, 1993; Sidney *et al.*, *Immunol. Today* 17:261-266, 1996; Sette and Sidney, *Curr. Opin. in Immunol.* 10:478-482, 1998). Secondary anchor residues that characterize the A\*0201 motif have additionally been defined (see, e.g., Ruppert *et al.*, *Cell* 74:929-937, 1993). These are shown in Table II. Peptide binding to HLA-A\*0201 molecules can be modulated by substitutions at primary and/or secondary anchor positions, preferably choosing respective residues specified for the motif.

Representative peptide epitopes that comprise an A\*0201 motif are set forth on the attached Table VIII. The A\*0201 motifs comprising the primary anchor residues V, A, T, or Q at position 2 and L, I, V, A, or T at the C-terminal position are those most particularly relevant to the invention claimed herein.

PCT/US2003/03460

#### **IV.D.12. HLA-A3 motif**

The HLA-A3 motif is characterized by the presence in peptide ligands of L, M, V, I, S, A, T, F, C, G, or D as a primary anchor residue at position 2, and the presence of K, S, Y, R, H, F, or A as a primary anchor residue at the C-terminal position of the epitope  
 5 (see, e.g., DiBrino *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA* 90:1508, 1993; and Kubo *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 152:3913-3924, 1994). Peptide binding to HLA-A3 can be modulated by substitutions at primary and/or secondary anchor positions, preferably choosing respective residues specified for the motif.

Representative peptide epitopes that comprise the A3 motif are set forth on the  
 10 attached Table XVI. Those peptide epitopes that also comprise the A3 supermotif are also listed in Table IX. The A3 supermotif primary anchor residues comprise a subset of the A3- and A11-allele specific motif primary anchor residues.

#### **IV.D.13. HLA-A11 motif**

The HLA-A11 motif is characterized by the presence in peptide ligands of V, T, M, L, I, S, A, G, N, C, D, or F as a primary anchor residue in position 2, and K, R, Y, or H as a primary anchor residue at the C-terminal position of the epitope (see, e.g., Zhang *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA* 90:2217-2221, 1993; and Kubo *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 152:3913-3924, 1994). Peptide binding to HLA-A11 can be modulated by substitutions  
 20 at primary and/or secondary anchor positions, preferably choosing respective residues specified for the motif.

Representative peptide epitopes that comprise the A11 motif are set forth on the attached Table XVII; peptide epitopes comprising the A3 allele-specific motif are also present in this Table because of the extensive overlap between the A3 and A11 motif  
 25 primary anchor specificities. Further, those peptide epitopes that comprise the A3 supermotif are also listed in Table IX.

#### **IV.D.14. HLA-A24 motif**

The HLA-A24 motif is characterized by the presence in peptide ligands of Y, F, W, or M as a primary anchor residue in position 2, and F, L, I, or W as a primary anchor residue at the C-terminal position of the epitope (see, e.g., Kondo *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 155:4307-4312, 1995; and Kubo *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 152:3913-3924, 1994). Peptide binding to HLA-A24 molecules can be modulated by substitutions at primary and/or

2025262728292A0

secondary anchor positions; preferably choosing respective residues specified for the motif.

Representative peptide epitopes that comprise the A24 motif are set forth on the attached Table XVIII. These epitopes are also listed in Table X, which sets forth HLA-  
5 A24-supermotif-bearing peptide epitopes, as the primary anchor residues characterizing the A24 allele-specific motif comprise a subset of the A24 supermotif primary anchor residues.

#### **Motifs Indicative of Class II HLA Inducing Peptide Epitopes**

10 The primary and secondary anchor residues of the HLA class II peptide epitope supermotifs and motifs delineated below are summarized in Table III.

#### **IV.D.15. HLA DR-1-4-7 supermotif**

Motifs have also been identified for peptides that bind to three common HLA  
15 class II allele-specific HLA molecules: HLA DRB1\*0401, DRB1\*0101, and DRB1\*0701 (see, e.g., the review by Southwood *et al.* *J. Immunology* 160:3363-3373, 1998). Collectively, the common residues from these motifs delineate the HLA DR-1-4-7 supermotif. Peptides that bind to these DR molecules carry a supermotif characterized by a large aromatic or hydrophobic residue (Y, F, W, L, I, V, or M) as a primary anchor  
20 residue in position 1, and a small, non-charged residue (S, T, C, A, P, V, I, L, or M) as a primary anchor residue in position 6 of a 9-mer core region. Allele-specific secondary effects and secondary anchors for each of these HLA types have also been identified (Southwood *et al.*, *supra*). These are set forth in Table III. Peptide binding to HLA-DRB1\*0401, DRB1\*0101, and/or DRB1\*0701 can be modulated by substitutions at  
25 primary and/or secondary anchor positions, preferably choosing respective residues specified for the supermotif.

Potential epitope 9-mer core regions comprising the DR-1-4-7 supermotif, wherein position 1 of the supermotif is at position 1 of the nine-residue core, are set forth in Table XIX. Respective exemplary peptide epitopes of 15 amino acid residues in  
30 length, each of which comprise the nine residue core, are also shown in the Table along with cross-reactive binding data for the exemplary 15-residue supermotif-bearing peptides.

PCT/US2012/0421000

**IV.D.16. HLA DR3 motifs**

Two alternative motifs (*i.e.*, submotifs) characterize peptide epitopes that bind to HLA-DR3 molecules (*see, e.g.*, Geluk *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 152:5742, 1994). In the first motif (submotif DR3a) a large, hydrophobic residue (L, I, V, M, F, or Y) is present in anchor position 1 of a 9-mer core, and D is present as an anchor at position 4, towards the carboxyl terminus of the epitope. As in other class II motifs, core position 1 may or may not occupy the peptide N-terminal position.

The alternative DR3 submotif provides for lack of the large, hydrophobic residue at anchor position 1, and/or lack of the negatively charged or amide-like anchor residue at position 4, by the presence of a positive charge at position 6 towards the carboxyl terminus of the epitope. Thus, for the alternative allele-specific DR3 motif (submotif DR3b): L, I, V, M, F, Y, A, or Y is present at anchor position 1; D, N, Q, E, S, or T is present at anchor position 4; and K, R, or H is present at anchor position 6. Peptide binding to HLA-DR3 can be modulated by substitutions at primary and/or secondary anchor positions, preferably choosing respective residues specified for the motif.

Potential peptide epitope 9-mer core regions corresponding to a nine residue sequence comprising the DR3a submotif (wherein position 1 of the motif is at position 1 of the nine residue core) are set forth in Table XXa. Respective exemplary peptide epitopes of 15 amino acid residues in length, each of which comprise the nine residue core, are also shown in Table XXa along with binding data for exemplary DR3 submotif a-bearing peptides.

Potential peptide epitope 9-mer core regions comprising the DR3b submotif and respective exemplary 15-mer peptides comprising the DR3 submotif-b epitope are set forth in Table XXb along with binding data of exemplary DR3 submotif b-bearing peptides.

Each of the HLA class I or class II peptide epitopes set out in the Tables herein are deemed singly to be an inventive aspect of this application. Further, it is also an inventive aspect of this application that each peptide epitope may be used in combination with any other peptide epitope.

30

**IV.E. Enhancing Population Coverage of the Vaccine**

Vaccines that have broad population coverage are preferred because they are more commercially viable and generally applicable to the most people. Broad population coverage can be obtained using the peptides of the invention (and nucleic acid

compositions that encode such peptides) through selecting peptide epitopes that bind to HLA alleles which, when considered in total, are present in most of the population. Table XXI lists the overall frequencies of the HLA class I supertypes in various ethnicities (Table XXIa) and the combined population coverage achieved by the A2-, A3-, and B7- supertypes (Table XXIb). The A2-, A3-, and B7 supertypes are each present on the average of over 40% in each of these five major ethnic groups. Coverage in excess of 80% is achieved with a combination of these supermotifs. These results suggest that effective and non-ethnically biased population coverage is achieved upon use of a limited number of cross-reactive peptides. Although the population coverage reached with these three main peptide specificities is high, coverage can be expanded to reach 95% population coverage and above, and more easily achieve truly multispecific responses upon use of additional supermotif or allele-specific motif bearing peptides.

The B44-, A1-, and A24-supertypes are each present, on average, in a range from 25% to 40% in these major ethnic populations (Table XXIa). While less prevalent overall, the B27-, B58-, and B62 supertypes are each present with a frequency >25% in at least one major ethnic group (Table XXIa). Table XXIb summarizes the estimated prevalence of combinations of HLA supertypes that have been identified in five major ethnic groups. The incremental coverage obtained by the inclusion of A1-, A24-, and B44-supertypes to the A2, A3, and B7 coverage and coverage obtained with all of the supertypes described herein, is shown.

The data presented herein, together with the previous definition of the A2-, A3-, and B7-supertypes, indicates that all antigens, with the possible exception of A29, B8, and B46, can be classified into a total of nine HLA supertypes. By including epitopes from the six most frequent supertypes, an average population coverage of 99% is obtained for five major ethnic groups.

#### **IV.F. Immune Response-Stimulating Peptide Analogs**

In general, CTL and HTL responses are not directed against all possible epitopes. Rather, they are restricted to a few “immunodominant” determinants (Zinkernagel, *et al.*, 30 *Adv. Immunol.* 27:5159, 1979; Bennink, *et al.*, *J. Exp. Med.* 168:1935-1939, 1988; Rawle, *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 146:3977-3984, 1991). It has been recognized that immunodominance (Benacerraf, *et al.*, *Science* 175:273-279, 1972) could be explained by either the ability of a given epitope to selectively bind a particular HLA protein (determinant selection theory) (Vitiello, *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 131:1635, 1983); Rosenthal, *et al.*, *Nature* 267:156-

158, 1977), or to be selectively recognized by the existing TCR (T cell receptor) specificities (repertoire theory) (Klein, J., IMMUNOLOGY, THE SCIENCE OF SELF/NONSELF DISCRIMINATION, John Wiley & Sons, New York, pp. 270-310, 1982). It has been demonstrated that additional factors, mostly linked to processing events, can also play a key role in dictating, beyond strict immunogenicity, which of the many potential determinants will be presented as immunodominant (Sercarz, *et al.*, *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 11:729-766, 1993).

Because tissue specific and developmental TAAs are expressed on normal tissue at least at some point in time or location within the body, it may be expected that T cells to them, particularly dominant epitopes, are eliminated during immunological surveillance and that tolerance is induced. However, CTL responses to tumor epitopes in both normal donors and cancer patient has been detected, which may indicate that tolerance is incomplete (*see, e.g.*, Kawashima *et al.*, *Hum. Immunol.* 59:1, 1998; Tsang, *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.* 87:82-90, 1995; Rongcun *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 163:1037, 1999). Thus, immune tolerance does not completely eliminate or inactivate CTL precursors capable of recognizing high affinity HLA class I binding peptides.

An additional strategy to overcome tolerance is to use analog peptides. Without intending to be bound by theory, it is believed that because T cells to dominant epitopes may have been clonally deleted, selecting subdominant epitopes may allow existing T cells to be recruited, which will then lead to a therapeutic or prophylactic response.

However, the binding of HLA molecules to subdominant epitopes is often less vigorous than to dominant ones. Accordingly, there is a need to be able to modulate the binding affinity of particular immunogenic epitopes for one or more HLA molecules, and thereby to modulate the immune response elicited by the peptide, for example to prepare analog peptides which elicit a more vigorous response.

Although peptides with suitable cross-reactivity among all alleles of a superfamily are identified by the screening procedures described above, cross-reactivity is not always as complete as possible, and in certain cases procedures to increase cross-reactivity of peptides can be useful; moreover, such procedures can also be used to modify other properties of the peptides such as binding affinity or peptide stability. Having established the general rules that govern cross-reactivity of peptides for HLA alleles within a given motif or supermotif, modification (*i.e.*, analoging) of the structure of peptides of particular interest in order to achieve broader (or otherwise modified) HLA binding capacity can be performed. More specifically, peptides which exhibit the broadest cross-

OPENER 32 SEPTEMBER 2009

reactivity patterns, can be produced in accordance with the teachings herein. The present concepts related to analog generation are set forth in greater detail in co-pending U.S.S.N. 09/226,775 filed 1/6/99.

In brief, the strategy employed utilizes the motifs or supermotifs which correlate  
5 with binding to certain HLA molecules. The motifs or supermotifs are defined by having primary anchors, and in many cases secondary anchors. Analog peptides can be created by substituting amino acid residues at primary anchor, secondary anchor, or at primary and secondary anchor positions. Generally, analogs are made for peptides that already bear a motif or supermotif. Preferred secondary anchor residues of supermotifs and  
10 motifs that have been defined for HLA class I and class II binding peptides are shown in Tables II and III, respectively.

For a number of the motifs or supermotifs in accordance with the invention, residues are defined which are deleterious to binding to allele-specific HLA molecules or members of HLA supertypes that bind the respective motif or supermotif (Tables II and  
15 III). Accordingly, removal of such residues that are detrimental to binding can be performed in accordance with the present invention. For example, in the case of the A3 supertype, when all peptides that have such deleterious residues are removed from the population of peptides used in the analysis, the incidence of cross-reactivity increased from 22% to 37% (*see, e.g.*, Sidney, J. *et al.*, *Hu. Immunol.* 45:79, 1996). Thus, one  
20 strategy to improve the cross-reactivity of peptides within a given supermotif is simply to delete one or more of the deleterious residues present within a peptide and substitute a small “neutral” residue such as Ala (that may not influence T cell recognition of the peptide). An enhanced likelihood of cross-reactivity is expected if, together with elimination of detrimental residues within a peptide, “preferred” residues associated with  
25 high affinity binding to an allele-specific HLA molecule or to multiple HLA molecules within a superfamily are inserted.

To ensure that an analog peptide, when used as a vaccine, actually elicits a CTL response to the native epitope *in vivo* (or, in the case of class II epitopes, elicits helper T cells that cross-react with the wild type peptides), the analog peptide may be used to  
30 immunize T cells *in vitro* from individuals of the appropriate HLA allele. Thereafter, the immunized cells' capacity to induce lysis of wild type peptide sensitized target cells is evaluated. It will be desirable to use as antigen presenting cells, cells that have been either infected, or transfected with the appropriate genes, or, in the case of class II

epitopes only, cells that have been pulsed with whole protein antigens, to establish whether endogenously produced antigen is also recognized by the relevant T cells.

Another embodiment of the invention is to create analogs of weak binding peptides, to thereby ensure adequate numbers of cross-reactive cellular binders. Class I binding peptides exhibiting binding affinities of 500-5000 nM, and carrying an acceptable but suboptimal primary anchor residue at one or both positions can be "fixed" by substituting preferred anchor residues in accordance with the respective supertype. The analog peptides can then be tested for crossbinding activity.

Another embodiment for generating effective peptide analogs involves the substitution of residues that have an adverse impact on peptide stability or solubility in, e.g., a liquid environment. This substitution may occur at any position of the peptide epitope. For example, a cysteine can be substituted out in favor of  $\alpha$ -amino butyric acid ("B" in the single letter abbreviations for peptide sequences listed herein). Due to its chemical nature, cysteine has the propensity to form disulfide bridges and sufficiently alter the peptide structurally so as to reduce binding capacity. Substituting  $\alpha$ -amino butyric acid for cysteine not only alleviates this problem, but actually improves binding and crossbinding capability in certain instances (see, e.g., the review by Sette *et al.*, In: Persistent Viral Infections, Eds. R. Ahmed and I. Chen, John Wiley & Sons, England, 1999).

Representative analog peptides are set forth in Table XXII. The Table indicates the length and sequence of the analog peptide as well as the motif or supermotif, if appropriate. The information in the "Fixed Nomenclature" column indicates the residues substituted at the indicated position numbers for the respective analog.

**IV.G. Computer Screening of Protein Sequences from Disease-Related Antigens for Supermotif- or Motif-Bearing Peptides**

In order to identify supermotif- or motif-bearing epitopes in a target antigen, a native protein sequence, e.g., a tumor-associated antigen, or sequences from an infectious organism, or a donor tissue for transplantation, is screened using a means for computing, such as an intellectual calculation or a computer, to determine the presence of a supermotif or motif within the sequence. The information obtained from the analysis of native peptide can be used directly to evaluate the status of the native peptide or may be utilized subsequently to generate the peptide epitope.

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 1234567890

Computer programs that allow the rapid screening of protein sequences for the occurrence of the subject supermotifs or motifs are encompassed by the present invention; as are programs that permit the generation of analog peptides. These programs are implemented to analyze any identified amino acid sequence or operate on an unknown sequence and simultaneously determine the sequence and identify motif-bearing epitopes thereof; analogs can be simultaneously determined as well. Generally, the identified sequences will be from a pathogenic organism or a tumor-associated peptide. For example, the target TAA molecules include, without limitation, CEA, MAGE, p53 and her2/neu.

It is important that the selection criteria utilized for prediction of peptide binding are as accurate as possible, to correlate most efficiently with actual binding. Prediction of peptides that bind, for example, to HLA-A\*0201, on the basis of the presence of the appropriate primary anchors, is positive at about a 30% rate (*see, e.g., Ruppert, J. et al. Cell 74:929, 1993*). However, by extensively analyzing peptide-HLA binding data disclosed herein, data in related patent applications, and data in the art, the present inventors have developed a number of allele-specific polynomial algorithms that dramatically increase the predictive value over identification on the basis of the presence of primary anchor residues alone. These algorithms take into account not only the presence or absence of primary anchors, but also consider the positive or deleterious presence of secondary anchor residues (to account for the impact of different amino acids at different positions). The algorithms are essentially based on the premise that the overall affinity (or  $\Delta G$ ) of peptide-HLA interactions can be approximated as a linear polynomial function of the type:

$$\Delta G = a_{1i} \times a_{2i} \times a_{3i} \dots \times a_{ni}$$

where  $a_{ji}$  is a coefficient that represents the effect of the presence of a given amino acid ( $j$ ) at a given position ( $i$ ) along the sequence of a peptide of  $n$  amino acids. An important assumption of this method is that the effects at each position are essentially independent of each other. This assumption is justified by studies that demonstrated that peptides are bound to HLA molecules and recognized by T cells in essentially an extended conformation. Derivation of specific algorithm coefficients has been described, for example, in Gulukota, K. *et al.*, *J. Mol. Biol.* 267:1258, 1997.

Additional methods to identify preferred peptide sequences, which also make use of specific motifs, include the use of neural networks and molecular modeling programs

09498302-11210055

(see, e.g., Milik *et al.*, *Nature Biotechnology* 16:753, 1998; Altuvia *et al.*, *Hum. Immunol.* 58:1, 1997; Altuvia *et al.*, *J. Mol. Biol.* 249:244, 1995; Buus, S. *Curr. Opin. Immunol.* 11:209-213, 1999; Brusic, V. *et al.*, *Bioinformatics* 14:121-130, 1998; Parker *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 152:163, 1993; Meister *et al.*, *Vaccine* 13:581, 1995; Hammer *et al.*, *J. Exp. Med.* 180:2353, 1994; Sturniolo *et al.*, *Nature Biotechnol.* 17:555 1999).

For example, it has been shown that in sets of A\*0201 motif-bearing peptides containing at least one preferred secondary anchor residue while avoiding the presence of any deleterious secondary anchor residues, 69% of the peptides will bind A\*0201 with an IC<sub>50</sub> less than 500 nM (Ruppert, J. *et al.* *Cell* 74:929, 1993). These algorithms are also flexible in that cut-off scores may be adjusted to select sets of peptides with greater or lower predicted binding properties, as desired.

In utilizing computer screening to identify peptide epitopes, a protein sequence or translated sequence may be analyzed using software developed to search for motifs, for example the "FINDPATTERNS" program (Devereux, *et al.* *Nucl. Acids Res.* 12:387-395, 1984) or MotifSearch 1.4 software program (D. Brown, San Diego, CA) to identify potential peptide sequences containing appropriate HLA binding motifs. The identified peptides can be scored using customized polynomial algorithms to predict their capacity to bind specific HLA class I or class II alleles. As appreciated by one of ordinary skill in the art, a large array of computer programming software and hardware options are available in the relevant art which can be employed to implement the motifs of the invention in order to evaluate (e.g., without limitation, to identify epitopes, identify epitope concentration per peptide length, or to generate analogs) known or unknown peptide sequences.

In accordance with the procedures described above, CEA peptide epitopes and analogs thereof that are able to bind HLA supertype groups or allele-specific HLA molecules have been identified (Tables VII-XX; Table XXII).

#### IV.H. Preparation of Peptide Epitopes

Peptides in accordance with the invention can be prepared synthetically, by recombinant DNA technology or chemical synthesis, or from natural sources such as native tumors or pathogenic organisms. Peptide epitopes may be synthesized individually or as polyepitopic peptides. Although the peptide will preferably be substantially free of other naturally occurring host cell proteins and fragments thereof, in some embodiments the peptides may be synthetically conjugated to native fragments or particles.

The peptides in accordance with the invention can be a variety of lengths, and either in their neutral (uncharged) forms or in forms which are salts. The peptides in accordance with the invention are either free of modifications such as glycosylation, side chain oxidation, or phosphorylation; or they contain these modifications, subject to the 5 condition that modifications do not destroy the biological activity of the peptides as described herein.

Desirably, the peptide epitope will be as small as possible while still maintaining substantially all of the immunologic activity of the native protein. When possible, it may be desirable to optimize HLA class I binding peptide epitopes of the invention to a length 10 of about 8 to about 13 amino acid residues, preferably 9 to 10. HLA class II binding peptide epitopes may be optimized to a length of about 6 to about 30 amino acids in length, preferably to between about 13 and about 20 residues. Preferably, the peptide epitopes are commensurate in size with endogenously processed pathogen-derived peptides or tumor cell peptides that are bound to the relevant HLA molecules.

15 The identification and preparation of peptides of other lengths can also be carried out using the techniques described herein. Moreover, it is preferred to identify native peptide regions that contain a high concentration of class I and/or class II epitopes. Such a sequence is generally selected on the basis that it contains the greatest number of epitopes per amino acid length. It is to be appreciated that epitopes can be present in a 20 frame-shifted manner, *e.g.* a 10 amino acid long peptide could contain two 9 amino acid long epitopes and one 10 amino acid long epitope; upon intracellular processing, each epitope can be exposed and bound by an HLA molecule upon administration of such a peptide. This larger, preferably multi-epitopic, peptide can be generated synthetically, recombinantly, or via cleavage from the native source.

25 The peptides of the invention can be prepared in a wide variety of ways. For the preferred relatively short size, the peptides can be synthesized in solution or on a solid support in accordance with conventional techniques. Various automatic synthesizers are commercially available and can be used in accordance with known protocols. (*See, for example, Stewart & Young, SOLID PHASE PEPTIDE SYNTHESIS, 2D. ED., Pierce Chemical 30 Co., 1984.*) Further, individual peptide epitopes can be joined using chemical ligation to produce larger peptides that are still within the bounds of the invention.

Alternatively, recombinant DNA technology can be employed wherein a nucleotide sequence which encodes an immunogenic peptide of interest is inserted into an expression vector, transformed or transfected into an appropriate host cell and cultivated

09220000000000000000000000000000

under conditions suitable for expression. These procedures are generally known in the art, as described generally in Sambrook *et al.*, MOLECULAR CLONING, A LABORATORY MANUAL, Cold Spring Harbor Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York (1989). Thus, recombinant polypeptides which comprise one or more peptide sequences of the invention can be used to present the appropriate T cell epitope.

The nucleotide coding sequence for peptide epitopes of the preferred lengths contemplated herein can be synthesized by chemical techniques, for example, the phosphotriester method of Matteucci, *et al.*, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 103:3185 (1981). Peptide analogs can be made simply by substituting the appropriate and desired nucleic acid base(s) for those that encode the native peptide sequence; exemplary nucleic acid substitutions are those that encode an amino acid defined by the motifs/supermotifs herein. The coding sequence can then be provided with appropriate linkers and ligated into expression vectors commonly available in the art, and the vectors used to transform suitable hosts to produce the desired fusion protein. A number of such vectors and suitable host systems are now available. For expression of the fusion proteins, the coding sequence will be provided with operably linked start and stop codons, promoter and terminator regions and usually a replication system to provide an expression vector for expression in the desired cellular host. For example, promoter sequences compatible with bacterial hosts are provided in plasmids containing convenient restriction sites for insertion of the desired coding sequence. The resulting expression vectors are transformed into suitable bacterial hosts. Of course, yeast, insect or mammalian cell hosts may also be used, employing suitable vectors and control sequences.

## IV.I. Assays to Detect T-Cell Responses

Once HLA binding peptides are identified, they can be tested for the ability to elicit a T-cell response. The preparation and evaluation of motif-bearing peptides are described in PCT publications WO 94/20127 and WO 94/03205. Briefly, peptides comprising epitopes from a particular antigen are synthesized and tested for their ability to bind to the appropriate HLA proteins. These assays may involve evaluating the binding of a peptide of the invention to purified HLA class I molecules in relation to the binding of a radioiodinated reference peptide. Alternatively, cells expressing empty class I molecules (*i.e.* lacking peptide therein) may be evaluated for peptide binding by immunofluorescent staining and flow microfluorimetry. Other assays that may be used to

evaluate peptide binding include peptide-dependent class I assembly assays and/or the inhibition of CTL recognition by peptide competition. Those peptides that bind to the class I molecule, typically with an affinity of 500 nM or less, are further evaluated for their ability to serve as targets for CTLs derived from infected or immunized individuals,

5 as well as for their capacity to induce primary *in vitro* or *in vivo* CTL responses that can give rise to CTL populations capable of reacting with selected target cells associated with a disease. Corresponding assays are used for evaluation of HLA class II binding peptides. HLA class II motif-bearing peptides that are shown to bind, typically at an affinity of 1000 nM or less, are further evaluated for the ability to stimulate HTL responses.

10 Conventional assays utilized to detect T cell responses include proliferation assays, lymphokine secretion assays, direct cytotoxicity assays, and limiting dilution assays. For example, antigen-presenting cells that have been incubated with a peptide can be assayed for the ability to induce CTL responses in responder cell populations.

15 Antigen-presenting cells can be normal cells such as peripheral blood mononuclear cells or dendritic cells. Alternatively, mutant non-human mammalian cell lines that are deficient in their ability to load class I molecules with internally processed peptides and that have been transfected with the appropriate human class I gene, may be used to test for the capacity of the peptide to induce *in vitro* primary CTL responses.

20 Peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) may be used as the responder cell source of CTL precursors. The appropriate antigen-presenting cells are incubated with peptide, after which the peptide-loaded antigen-presenting cells are then incubated with the responder cell population under optimized culture conditions. Positive CTL activation can be determined by assaying the culture for the presence of CTLs that kill radio-labeled target cells, both specific peptide-pulsed targets as well as target cells  
25 expressing endogenously processed forms of the antigen from which the peptide sequence was derived.

More recently, a method has been devised which allows direct quantification of antigen-specific T cells by staining with Fluorescein-labelled HLA tetrameric complexes (Altman, J. D. *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90:10330, 1993; Altman, J. D. *et al.*,  
30 *Science* 274:94, 1996). Other relatively recent technical developments include staining for intracellular lymphokines, and interferon- $\gamma$  release assays or ELISPOT assays. Tetramer staining, intracellular lymphokine staining and ELISPOT assays all appear to be at least 10-fold more sensitive than more conventional assays (Lalvani, A. *et al.*, *J. Exp.*

*Med.* 186:859, 1997; Dunbar, P. R. *et al.*, *Curr. Biol.* 8:413, 1998; Murali-Krishna, K. *et al.*, *Immunity* 8:177, 1998).

HTL activation may also be assessed using such techniques known to those in the art such as T cell proliferation and secretion of lymphokines, e.g. IL-2 (see, e.g.

5 Alexander *et al.*, *Immunity* 1:751-761, 1994).

Alternatively, immunization of HLA transgenic mice can be used to determine immunogenicity of peptide epitopes. Several transgenic mouse models including mice with human A2.1, A11 (which can additionally be used to analyze HLA-A3 epitopes), and B7 alleles have been characterized and others (e.g., transgenic mice for HLA-A1 and 10 A24) are being developed. HLA-DR1 and HLA-DR3 mouse models have also been developed. Additional transgenic mouse models with other HLA alleles may be generated as necessary. Mice may be immunized with peptides emulsified in Incomplete Freund's Adjuvant and the resulting T cells tested for their capacity to recognize peptide-pulsed target cells and target cells transfected with appropriate genes. CTL responses 15 may be analyzed using cytotoxicity assays described above. Similarly, HTL responses may be analyzed using such assays as T cell proliferation or secretion of lymphokines.

Exemplary immunogenic peptide epitopes are set out in Table XXIII.

#### **IV.J. Use of Peptide Epitopes as Diagnostic Agents and for Evaluating Immune Responses**

HLA class I and class II binding peptides as described herein can be used, in one embodiment of the invention, as reagents to evaluate an immune response. The immune response to be evaluated may be induced by using as an immunogen any agent that may result in the production of antigen-specific CTLs or HTLs that recognize and bind to the 25 peptide epitope(s) to be employed as the reagent. The peptide reagent need not be used as the immunogen. Assay systems that may be used for such an analysis include relatively recent technical developments such as tetramers, staining for intracellular lymphokines and interferon release assays, or ELISPOT assays.

For example, a peptide of the invention may be used in a tetramer staining assay 30 to assess peripheral blood mononuclear cells for the presence of antigen-specific CTLs following exposure to a tumor cell antigen or an immunogen. The HLA-tetrameric complex is used to directly visualize antigen-specific CTLs (see, e.g., Ogg *et al.*, *Science* 279:2103-2106, 1998; and Altman *et al.*, *Science* 174:94-96, 1996) and determine the frequency of the antigen-specific CTL population in a sample of peripheral blood

DRAFT DUE 10/20/00

mononuclear cells. A tetramer reagent using a peptide of the invention may be generated as follows: A peptide that binds to an HLA molecule is refolded in the presence of the corresponding HLA heavy chain and  $\beta_2$ -microglobulin to generate a trimolecular complex. The complex is biotinylated at the carboxyl terminal end of the heavy chain at 5 a site that was previously engineered into the protein. Tetramer formation is then induced by the addition of streptavidin. By means of fluorescently labeled streptavidin, the tetramer can be used to stain antigen-specific cells. The cells may then be identified, for example, by flow cytometry. Such an analysis may be used for diagnostic or prognostic purposes.

10 Peptides of the invention may also be used as reagents to evaluate immune recall responses (see, e.g., Bertoni *et al.*, *J. Clin. Invest.* 100:503-513, 1997 and Penna *et al.*, *J. Exp. Med.* 174:1565-1570, 1991). For example, patient PBMC samples from individuals with cancer may be analyzed for the presence of antigen-specific CTLs or HTLs using specific peptides. A blood sample containing mononuclear cells may be evaluated by 15 cultivating the PBMCs and stimulating the cells with a peptide of the invention. After an appropriate cultivation period, the expanded cell population may be analyzed, for example, for CTL or for HTL activity.

The peptides may also be used as reagents to evaluate the efficacy of a vaccine. PBMCs obtained from a patient vaccinated with an immunogen may be analyzed using, 20 for example, either of the methods described above. The patient is HLA typed, and peptide epitope reagents that recognize the allele-specific molecules present in that patient are selected for the analysis. The immunogenicity of the vaccine is indicated by the presence of epitope-specific CTLs and/or HTLs in the PBMC sample.

The peptides of the invention may also be used to make antibodies, using 25 techniques well known in the art (see, e.g. *CURRENT PROTOCOLS IN IMMUNOLOGY*, Wiley/Greene, NY; and *Antibodies A Laboratory Manual*, Harlow and Lane, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 1989), which may be useful as reagents to diagnose or monitor cancer. Such antibodies include those that recognize a peptide in the context of an HLA molecule, *i.e.*, antibodies that bind to a peptide-MHC complex.

30

#### **IV.K. Vaccine Compositions**

Vaccines that contain an immunogenically effective amount of one or more peptides as described herein are a further embodiment of the invention. Once

09232016.121100

appropriately immunogenic epitopes have been defined, they can be sorted and delivered by various means, herein referred to as "vaccine" compositions. Such vaccine compositions can include, for example, lipopeptides (e.g., Vitiello, A. *et al.*, *J. Clin. Invest.* 95:341, 1995), peptide compositions encapsulated in poly(DL-lactide-co-glycolide) ("PLG") microspheres (see, e.g., Eldridge, *et al.*, *Molec. Immunol.* 28:287-294, 1991; Alonso *et al.*, *Vaccine* 12:299-306, 1994; Jones *et al.*, *Vaccine* 13:675-681, 1995), peptide compositions contained in immune stimulating complexes (ISCOMS) (see, e.g., Takahashi *et al.*, *Nature* 344:873-875, 1990; Hu *et al.*, *Clin Exp Immunol.* 113:235-243, 1998), multiple antigen peptide systems (MAPs) (see e.g., Tam, J. P., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 85:5409-5413, 1988; Tam, J.P., *J. Immunol. Methods* 196:17-32, 1996), viral delivery vectors (Perkus, M. E. *et al.*, In: *Concepts in vaccine development*, Kaufmann, S. H. E., ed., p. 379, 1996; Chakrabarti, S. *et al.*, *Nature* 320:535, 1986; Hu, S. L. *et al.*, *Nature* 320:537, 1986; Kieny, M.-P. *et al.*, *AIDS Bio/Technology* 4:790, 1986; Top, F. H. *et al.*, *J. Infect. Dis.* 124:148, 1971; Chanda, P. K. *et al.*, *Virology* 175:535, 1990), particles of viral or synthetic origin (e.g., Kofler, N. *et al.*, *J. Immunol. Methods*. 192:25, 1996; Eldridge, J. H. *et al.*, *Sem. Hematol.* 30:16, 1993; Falo, L. D., Jr. *et al.*, *Nature Med.* 7:649, 1995), adjuvants (Warren, H. S., Vogel, F. R., and Chedid, L. A. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 4:369, 1986; Gupta, R. K. *et al.*, *Vaccine* 11:293, 1993), liposomes (Reddy, R. *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 148:1585, 1992; Rock, K. L., *Immunol. Today* 17:131, 1996), or, naked or particle absorbed cDNA (Ulmer, J. B. *et al.*, *Science* 259:1745, 1993; Robinson, H. L., Hunt, L. A., and Webster, R. G., *Vaccine* 11:957, 1993; Shiver, J. W. *et al.*, In: *Concepts in vaccine development*, Kaufmann, S. H. E., ed., p. 423, 1996; Cease, K. B., and Berzofsky, J. A., *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 12:923, 1994 and Eldridge, J. H. *et al.*, *Sem. Hematol.* 30:16, 1993). Toxin-targeted delivery technologies, also known as receptor mediated targeting, such as those of Avant Immunotherapeutics, Inc. (Needham, Massachusetts) may also be used.

Furthermore, vaccines in accordance with the invention encompass compositions of one or more of the claimed peptide(s). The peptide(s) can be individually linked to its own carrier; alternatively, the peptide(s) can exist as a homopolymer or heteropolymer of active peptide units. Such a polymer has the advantage of increased immunological reaction and, where different peptide epitopes are used to make up the polymer, the additional ability to induce antibodies and/or CTLs that react with different antigenic determinants of the pathogenic organism or tumor-related peptide targeted for an immune

PCT/US2003/03460

response. The composition may be a naturally occurring region of an antigen or may be prepared, *e.g.*, recombinantly or by chemical synthesis.

Furthermore, useful carriers that can be used with vaccines of the invention are well known in the art, and include, *e.g.*, thyroglobulin, albumins such as human serum 5 albumin, tetanus toxoid, polyamino acids such as poly L-lysine, poly L-glutamic acid, influenza, hepatitis B virus core protein, and the like. The vaccines can contain a physiologically tolerable (*i.e.*, acceptable) diluent such as water, or saline, preferably phosphate buffered saline. The vaccines also typically include an adjuvant. Adjuvants such as incomplete Freund's adjuvant, aluminum phosphate, aluminum hydroxide, or 10 alum are examples of materials well known in the art. Additionally, as disclosed herein, CTL responses can be primed by conjugating peptides of the invention to lipids, such as tripalmitoyl-S-glycercylcysteinylserine (P<sub>3</sub>CSS).

As disclosed in greater detail herein, upon immunization with a peptide composition in accordance with the invention, via injection, aerosol, oral, transdermal, 15 transmucosal, intrapleural, intrathecal, or other suitable routes, the immune system of the host responds to the vaccine by producing large amounts of CTLs and/or HTLs specific for the desired antigen. Consequently, the host becomes at least partially immune to later infection, or at least partially resistant to developing an ongoing chronic infection, or derives at least some therapeutic benefit when the antigen was tumor-associated.

20 In some instances it may be desirable to combine the class I peptide vaccines of the invention with vaccines which induce or facilitate neutralizing antibody responses to the target antigen of interest, particularly to viral envelope antigens. A preferred embodiment of such a composition comprises class I and class II epitopes in accordance with the invention. An alternative embodiment of such a composition comprises a class I 25 and/or class II epitope in accordance with the invention, along with a PADRE™ (Epimmune, San Diego, CA) molecule (described, for example, in U.S. Patent Number 5,736,142). Furthermore, any of these embodiments can be administered as a nucleic acid mediated modality.

For therapeutic or prophylactic immunization purposes, the peptides of the 30 invention can also be expressed by viral or bacterial vectors. Examples of expression vectors include attenuated viral hosts, such as vaccinia or fowlpox. This approach involves the use of vaccinia virus, for example, as a vector to express nucleotide sequences that encode the peptides of the invention. Upon introduction into a host

DRAFT - 10/09

bearing a tumor, the recombinant vaccinia virus expresses the immunogenic peptide, and thereby elicits a host CTL and/or HTL response. Vaccinia vectors and methods useful in immunization protocols are described in, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 4,722,848. Another vector is BCG (Bacille Calmette Guerin). BCG vectors are described in Stover *et al.*, *Nature* 351:456-460 (1991). A wide variety of other vectors useful for therapeutic administration or immunization of the peptides of the invention, e.g. adeno and adeno-associated virus vectors, retroviral vectors, *Salmonella typhi* vectors, detoxified anthrax toxin vectors, and the like, will be apparent to those skilled in the art from the description herein.

Antigenic peptides are used to elicit a CTL and/or HTL response *ex vivo*, as well. The resulting CTL or HTL cells, can be used to treat chronic infections, or tumors in patients that do not respond to other conventional forms of therapy, or will not respond to a therapeutic vaccine peptide or nucleic acid in accordance with the invention. *Ex vivo* CTL or HTL responses to a particular antigen (infectious or tumor-associated antigen) are induced by incubating in tissue culture the patient's, or genetically compatible, CTL or HTL precursor cells together with a source of antigen-presenting cells (APC), such as dendritic cells, and the appropriate immunogenic peptide. After an appropriate incubation time (typically about 7-28 days), in which the precursor cells are activated and expanded into effector cells, the cells are infused back into the patient, where they will destroy (CTL) or facilitate destruction (HTL) of their specific target cell (an infected cell or a tumor cell). Transfected dendritic cells may also be used as antigen presenting cells. Alternatively, dendritic cells are transfected, e.g., with a minigene construct in accordance with the invention, in order to elicit immune responses. Minigenes will be discussed in greater detail in a following section.

Vaccine compositions may also be administered *in vivo* in combination with dendritic cell mobilization whereby loading of dendritic cells occurs *in vivo*.

DNA or RNA encoding one or more of the peptides of the invention can also be administered to a patient. This approach is described, for instance, in Wolff *et. al.*, *Science* 247:1465 (1990) as well as U.S. Patent Nos. 5,580,859; 5,589,466; 5,804,566; 5,739,118; 5,736,524; 5,679,647; WO 98/04720; and in more detail below. Examples of DNA-based delivery technologies include “naked DNA”, facilitated (bupivacaine, polymers, peptide-mediated) delivery, cationic lipid complexes, and particle-mediated (“gene gun”) or pressure-mediated delivery (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 5,922,687).

Preferably, the following principles are utilized when selecting an array of epitopes for inclusion in a polyepitopic composition for use in a vaccine, or for selecting

650747-12-025

discrete epitopes to be included in a vaccine and/or to be encoded by nucleic acids such as a minigene. Exemplary epitopes that may be utilized in a vaccine to treat or prevent cancer are set out in Tables XXXVII and XXXVIII. It is preferred that each of the following principles are balanced in order to make the selection. The multiple epitopes to be incorporated in a given vaccine composition may be, but need not be, contiguous in sequence in the native antigen from which the epitopes are derived.

5       1.)     Epitopes are selected which, upon administration, mimic immune responses that have been observed to be correlated with tumor clearance. For HLA Class I this includes 3-4 epitopes that come from at least one TAA. For HLA Class II a similar rationale is employed; again 3-4 epitopes are selected from at least one TAA (*see e.g.*,

10 Rosenberg *et al.*, *Science* 278:1447-1450). Epitopes from one TAA may be used in combination with epitopes from one or more additional TAAs to produce a vaccine that targets tumors with varying expression patterns of frequently-expressed TAAs as described, *e.g.*, in Example 15.

15       2.)     Epitopes are selected that have the requisite binding affinity established to be correlated with immunogenicity: for HLA Class I an IC<sub>50</sub> of 500 nM or less, or for Class II an IC<sub>50</sub> of 1000 nM or less.

20       3.)     Sufficient supermotif bearing-peptides, or a sufficient array of allele-specific motif-bearing peptides, are selected to give broad population coverage. For example, it is preferable to have at least 80% population coverage. A Monte Carlo analysis, a statistical evaluation known in the art, can be employed to assess the breadth, or redundancy of, population coverage.

25       4.)     When selecting epitopes from cancer-related antigens it is often preferred to select analogs because the patient may have developed tolerance to the native epitope. When selecting epitopes for infectious disease-related antigens it is preferable to select either native or analoged epitopes. Of particular relevance for infectious disease vaccines (but for cancer-related vaccines as well), are epitopes referred to as "nested epitopes." Nested epitopes occur where at least two epitopes overlap in a given peptide sequence. A peptide comprising "transcendent nested epitopes" is a peptide that has both HLA class I and HLA class II epitopes in it.

30       When providing nested epitopes, it is preferable to provide a sequence that has the greatest number of epitopes per provided sequence. Preferably, one avoids providing a peptide that is any longer than the amino terminus of the amino terminal epitope and the carboxyl terminus of the carboxyl terminal epitope in the peptide. When providing a

longer peptide sequence, such as a sequence comprising nested epitopes, it is important to screen the sequence in order to insure that it does not have pathological or other deleterious biological properties.

- 5.) When creating a minigene, as disclosed in greater detail in the following section, an objective is to generate the smallest peptide possible that encompasses the epitopes of interest. The principles employed are similar, if not the same as those employed when selecting a peptide comprising nested epitopes. Furthermore, upon determination of the nucleic acid sequence to be provided as a minigene, the peptide encoded thereby is analyzed to determine whether any "junctional epitopes" have been created. A junctional epitope is a potential HLA binding epitope, as predicted, e.g., by motif analysis, that only exists because two discrete peptide sequences are encoded directly next to each other. Junctional epitopes are generally to be avoided because the recipient may bind to an HLA molecule and generate an immune response to that non-native epitope. Of particular concern is a junctional epitope that is a "dominant epitope." A dominant epitope may lead to such a zealous response that immune responses to other epitopes are diminished or suppressed.

#### IV.K.1. Minigene Vaccines

A growing body of experimental evidence demonstrates that a number of different approaches are available which allow simultaneous delivery of multiple epitopes. Nucleic acids encoding the peptides of the invention are a particularly useful embodiment of the invention. Epitopes for inclusion in a minigene are preferably selected according to the guidelines set forth in the previous section. A preferred means of administering nucleic acids encoding the peptides of the invention uses minigene constructs encoding a peptide comprising one or multiple epitopes of the invention. The use of multi-epitope minigenes is described below and in, e.g., co-pending application U.S.S.N. 09/311,784; Ishioka *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 162:3915-3925, 1999; An, L. and Whitton, J. L., *J. Virol.* 71:2292, 1997; Thomson, S. A. *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 157:822, 1996; Whitton, J. L. *et al.*, *J. Virol.* 67:348, 1993; Hanke, R. *et al.*, *Vaccine* 16:426, 1998. For example, a multi-epitope DNA plasmid encoding supermotif- and/or motif-bearing CEA epitopes derived from multiple regions of CEA, the PADRE™ universal helper T cell epitope (or multiple HTL epitopes from CEA), and an endoplasmic reticulum-translocating signal sequence

65071-20028576.0  
65071-20028576.0

can be engineered. A vaccine may also comprise epitopes, in addition to CEA epitopes, that are derived from other TAAs.

The immunogenicity of a multi-epitopic minigene can be tested in transgenic mice to evaluate the magnitude of CTL induction responses against the epitopes tested.

5 Further, the immunogenicity of DNA-encoded epitopes *in vivo* can be correlated with the *in vitro* responses of specific CTL lines against target cells transfected with the DNA plasmid. Thus, these experiments can show that the minigene serves to both: 1.) generate a CTL response and 2.) that the induced CTLs recognized cells expressing the encoded epitopes.

10 For example, to create a DNA sequence encoding the selected epitopes (minigene) for expression in human cells, the amino acid sequences of the epitopes may be reverse translated. A human codon usage table can be used to guide the codon choice for each amino acid. These epitope-encoding DNA sequences may be directly adjoined, so that when translated, a continuous polypeptide sequence is created. To optimize expression 15 and/or immunogenicity, additional elements can be incorporated into the minigene design. Examples of amino acid sequences that can be reverse translated and included in the minigene sequence include: HLA class I epitopes, HLA class II epitopes, a ubiquitination signal sequence, and/or an endoplasmic reticulum targeting signal. In addition, HLA presentation of CTL and HTL epitopes may be improved by including 20 synthetic (*e.g.* poly-alanine) or naturally-occurring flanking sequences adjacent to the CTL or HTL epitopes; these larger peptides comprising the epitope(s) are within the scope of the invention.

The minigene sequence may be converted to DNA by assembling oligonucleotides that encode the plus and minus strands of the minigene. Overlapping oligonucleotides 25 (30-100 bases long) may be synthesized, phosphorylated, purified and annealed under appropriate conditions using well known techniques. The ends of the oligonucleotides can be joined, for example, using T4 DNA ligase. This synthetic minigene, encoding the epitope polypeptide, can then be cloned into a desired expression vector.

Standard regulatory sequences well known to those of skill in the art are 30 preferably included in the vector to ensure expression in the target cells. Several vector elements are desirable: a promoter with a down-stream cloning site for minigene insertion; a polyadenylation signal for efficient transcription termination; an *E. coli* origin of replication; and an *E. coli* selectable marker (*e.g.* ampicillin or kanamycin resistance). Numerous promoters can be used for this purpose, *e.g.*, the human cytomegalovirus

(hCMV) promoter. See, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 5,580,859 and 5,589,466 for other suitable promoter sequences.

Additional vector modifications may be desired to optimize minigene expression and immunogenicity. In some cases, introns are required for efficient gene expression, and one or more synthetic or naturally-occurring introns could be incorporated into the transcribed region of the minigene. The inclusion of mRNA stabilization sequences and sequences for replication in mammalian cells may also be considered for increasing minigene expression.

Once an expression vector is selected, the minigene is cloned into the polylinker region downstream of the promoter. This plasmid is transformed into an appropriate *E. coli* strain, and DNA is prepared using standard techniques. The orientation and DNA sequence of the minigene, as well as all other elements included in the vector, are confirmed using restriction mapping and DNA sequence analysis. Bacterial cells harboring the correct plasmid can be stored as a master cell bank and a working cell bank.

In addition, immunostimulatory sequences (ISSs or CpGs) appear to play a role in the immunogenicity of DNA vaccines. These sequences may be included in the vector, outside the minigene coding sequence, if desired to enhance immunogenicity.

In some embodiments, a bi-cistronic expression vector which allows production of both the minigene-encoded epitopes and a second protein (included to enhance or decrease immunogenicity) can be used. Examples of proteins or polypeptides that could beneficially enhance the immune response if co-expressed include cytokines (e.g., IL-2, IL-12, GM-CSF), cytokine-inducing molecules (e.g., LeIF), costimulatory molecules, or for HTL responses, pan-DR binding proteins (PADRE™, Epimmune, San Diego, CA).

Helper (HTL) epitopes can be joined to intracellular targeting signals and expressed separately from expressed CTL epitopes; this allows direction of the HTL epitopes to a cell compartment different than that of the CTL epitopes. If required, this could facilitate more efficient entry of HTL epitopes into the HLA class II pathway, thereby improving HTL induction. In contrast to HTL or CTL induction, specifically decreasing the immune response by co-expression of immunosuppressive molecules (e.g. TGF- $\beta$ ) may be beneficial in certain diseases.

Therapeutic quantities of plasmid DNA can be produced for example, by fermentation in *E. coli*, followed by purification. Aliquots from the working cell bank are used to inoculate growth medium, and grown to saturation in shaker flasks or a bioreactor

according to well known techniques. Plasmid DNA can be purified using standard bioseparation technologies such as solid phase anion-exchange resins supplied by QIAGEN, Inc. (Valencia, California). If required, supercoiled DNA can be isolated from the open circular and linear forms using gel electrophoresis or other methods.

- 5       Purified plasmid DNA can be prepared for injection using a variety of formulations. The simplest of these is reconstitution of lyophilized DNA in sterile phosphate-buffered saline (PBS). This approach, known as "naked DNA," is currently being used for intramuscular (IM) administration in clinical trials. To maximize the immunotherapeutic effects of minigene DNA vaccines, an alternative method for  
10 formulating purified plasmid DNA may be desirable. A variety of methods have been described, and new techniques may become available. Cationic lipids, glycolipids, and fusogenic liposomes can also be used in the formulation (see, e.g., as described by WO 93/24640; Mannino & Gould-Fogerite, *BioTechniques* 6(7): 682 (1988); U.S. Pat No. 5,279,833; WO 91/06309; and Felgner, *et al.*, *Proc. Nat'l Acad. Sci. USA* 84:7413 (1987).  
15      In addition, peptides and compounds referred to collectively as protective, interactive, non-condensing compounds (PINC) could also be complexed to purified plasmid DNA to influence variables such as stability, intramuscular dispersion, or trafficking to specific organs or cell types.

- Target cell sensitization can be used as a functional assay for expression and HLA  
20 class I presentation of minigene-encoded CTL epitopes. For example, the plasmid DNA is introduced into a mammalian cell line that is suitable as a target for standard CTL chromium release assays. The transfection method used will be dependent on the final formulation. Electroporation can be used for "naked" DNA, whereas cationic lipids allow direct *in vitro* transfection. A plasmid expressing green fluorescent protein (GFP) can be  
25 co-transfected to allow enrichment of transfected cells using fluorescence activated cell sorting (FACS). These cells are then chromium-51 ( $^{51}\text{Cr}$ ) labeled and used as target cells for epitope-specific CTL lines; cytolysis, detected by  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  release, indicates both production of, and HLA presentation of, minigene-encoded CTL epitopes. Expression of HTL epitopes may be evaluated in an analogous manner using assays to assess HTL  
30 activity.

*In vivo* immunogenicity is a second approach for functional testing of minigene DNA formulations. Transgenic mice expressing appropriate human HLA proteins are immunized with the DNA product. The dose and route of administration are formulation dependent (e.g., IM for DNA in PBS, intraperitoneal (IP) for lipid-complexed DNA).

60074-105-1650

Twenty-one days after immunization, splenocytes are harvested and restimulated for one week in the presence of peptides encoding each epitope being tested. Thereafter, for CTL effector cells, assays are conducted for cytolysis of peptide-loaded, <sup>51</sup>Cr-labeled target cells using standard techniques. Lysis of target cells that were sensitized by HLA loaded 5 with peptide epitopes, corresponding to minigene-encoded epitopes, demonstrates DNA vaccine function for *in vivo* induction of CTLs. Immunogenicity of HTL epitopes is evaluated in transgenic mice in an analogous manner.

Alternatively, the nucleic acids can be administered using ballistic delivery as described, for instance, in U.S. Patent No. 5,204,253. Using this technique, particles 10 comprised solely of DNA are administered. In a further alternative embodiment, DNA can be adhered to particles, such as gold particles.

#### **IV.K.2. Combinations of CTL Peptides with Helper Peptides**

Vaccine compositions comprising the peptides of the present invention, or analogs 15 thereof, which have immunostimulatory activity may be modified to provide desired attributes, such as improved serum half-life, or to enhance immunogenicity.

For instance, the ability of a peptide to induce CTL activity can be enhanced by linking the peptide to a sequence which contains at least one epitope that is capable of inducing a T helper cell response. The use of T helper epitopes in conjunction with CTL 20 epitopes to enhance immunogenicity is illustrated, for example, in the co-pending applications U.S.S.N. 08/820,360, U.S.S.N. 08/197,484, and U.S.S.N. 08/464,234.

Particularly preferred CTL epitope/HTL epitope conjugates are linked by a spacer molecule. The spacer is typically comprised of relatively small, neutral molecules, such as amino acids or amino acid mimetics, which are substantially uncharged under 25 physiological conditions. The spacers are typically selected from, e.g., Ala, Gly, or other neutral spacers of nonpolar amino acids or neutral polar amino acids. It will be understood that the optionally present spacer need not be comprised of the same residues and thus may be a hetero- or homo-oligomer. When present, the spacer will usually be at least one or two residues, more usually three to six residues. Alternatively, the CTL 30 peptide may be linked to the T helper peptide without a spacer.

The CTL peptide epitope may be linked to the T helper peptide epitope either directly or via a spacer either at the amino or carboxy terminus of the CTL peptide. The amino terminus of either the immunogenic peptide or the T helper peptide may be acylated. The HTL peptide epitopes used in the invention can be modified in the same

650717-1000-0000-0000-0000-0000-0000

manner as CTL peptides. For instance, they may be modified to include D-amino acids or be conjugated to other molecules such as lipids, proteins, sugars and the like.

In certain embodiments, the T helper peptide is one that is recognized by T helper cells present in the majority of the population. This can be accomplished by selecting

amino acid sequences that bind to many, most, or all of the HLA class II molecules.

These are known as "loosely HLA-restricted" or "promiscuous" T helper sequences. Examples of amino acid sequences that are promiscuous include sequences from antigens such as tetanus toxoid at positions 830-843 (QYIKANSKFIGITE), *Plasmodium falciparum* CS protein at positions 378-398 (DIEKKIAKMEKASSVFNVVNS), and

10 Streptococcus 18kD protein at positions 116 (GAVDSILGGVATYGAA). Other examples include peptides bearing a DR 1-4-7 supermotif, or either of the DR3 motifs.

*Sent 02/22* Alternatively, it is possible to prepare synthetic peptides capable of stimulating T helper lymphocytes, in a loosely HLA-restricted fashion, using amino acid sequences not found in nature (see, e.g., PCT publication WO 95/07707). These synthetic compounds called Pan-DR-binding epitopes (e.g., PADRE™, Epimmune, Inc., San Diego, CA) are designed to most preferably bind most HLA-DR (human HLA class II) molecules. For instance, a pan-DR-binding epitope peptide having the formula: aKXVWANTLKAa, where "X" is either cyclohexylalanine, phenylalanine, or tyrosine, and "a" is either D-alanine or L-alanine, has been found to bind to most HLA-DR alleles, and to stimulate the response of T helper lymphocytes from most individuals, regardless of their HLA type. An alternative of a pan-DR binding epitope comprises all "L" natural amino acids and can be provided in the form of nucleic acids that encode the epitope.

HTML peptide epitopes can also be modified to alter their biological properties. For example, peptides comprising HTML epitopes can contain D-amino acids to increase their resistance to proteases and thus extend their serum half-life. Also, the epitope peptides of the invention can be conjugated to other molecules such as lipids, proteins or sugars, or any other synthetic compounds, to increase their biological activity. Specifically, the T helper peptide can be conjugated to one or more palmitic acid chains at either the amino or carboxyl termini.

30 In some embodiments it may be desirable to include in the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention at least one component which primes cytotoxic T lymphocytes. Lipids have been identified as agents capable of priming CTL *in vivo* against viral antigens. For example, palmitic acid residues can be attached to the ε-and α-

amino groups of a lysine residue and then linked, *e.g.*, via one or more linking residues such as Gly, Gly-Gly-, Ser, Ser-Ser, or the like, to an immunogenic peptide. The lipidated peptide can then be administered either directly in a micelle or particle, incorporated into a liposome, or emulsified in an adjuvant, *e.g.*, incomplete Freund's  
5 adjuvant. A particularly effective immunogen comprises palmitic acid attached to  $\epsilon$ - and  $\alpha$ - amino groups of Lys, which is attached via linkage, *e.g.*, Ser-Ser, to the amino terminus of the immunogenic peptide.

As another example of lipid priming of CTL responses, *E. coli* lipoproteins, such as tripalmitoyl-S-glycerylcysteinylseryl-serine (P<sub>3</sub>CSS) can be used to prime virus  
10 specific CTL when covalently attached to an appropriate peptide (*see, e.g.*, Deres, *et al.*, *Nature* 342:561, 1989). Peptides of the invention can be coupled to P<sub>3</sub>CSS, for example, and the lipopeptide administered to an individual to specifically prime a CTL response to the target antigen. Moreover, because the induction of neutralizing antibodies can also be  
15 primed with P<sub>3</sub>CSS-conjugated epitopes, two such compositions can be combined to more effectively elicit both humoral and cell-mediated responses to infection.

As noted herein, additional amino acids can be added to the termini of a peptide to provide for ease of linking peptides one to another, for coupling to a carrier support or larger peptide, for modifying the physical or chemical properties of the peptide or oligopeptide, or the like. Amino acids such as tyrosine, cysteine, lysine, glutamic or  
20 aspartic acid, or the like, can be introduced at the C- or N-terminus of the peptide or oligopeptide, particularly class I peptides. However, it is to be noted that modification at the carboxyl terminus of a CTL epitope may, in some cases, alter binding characteristics of the peptide. In addition, the peptide or oligopeptide sequences can differ from the natural sequence by being modified by terminal-NH<sub>2</sub> acylation, *e.g.*, by alkanoyl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>20</sub>)  
25 or thioglycolyl acetylation, terminal-carboxyl amidation, *e.g.*, ammonia, methylamine, *etc.* In some instances these modifications may provide sites for linking to a support or other molecule.

#### IV.L. Administration of Vaccines for Therapeutic or Prophylactic Purposes

30 The peptides of the present invention and pharmaceutical and vaccine compositions of the invention are useful for administration to mammals, particularly humans, to treat and/or prevent cancer. Vaccine compositions containing the peptides of the invention are administered to a cancer patient or to an individual susceptible to, or

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

otherwise at risk for, cancer to elicit an immune response against TAAs and thus enhance the patient's own immune response capabilities. In therapeutic applications, peptide and/or nucleic acid compositions are administered to a patient in an amount sufficient to elicit an effective CTL and/or HTL response to the tumor antigen and to cure or at least partially arrest or slow symptoms and/or complications. An amount adequate to accomplish this is defined as "therapeutically effective dose." Amounts effective for this use will depend on, *e.g.*, the particular composition administered, the manner of administration, the stage and severity of the disease being treated, the weight and general state of health of the patient, and the judgment of the prescribing physician.

The vaccine compositions of the invention may also be used purely as prophylactic agents. Generally the dosage for an initial prophylactic immunization generally occurs in a unit dosage range where the lower value is about 1, 5, 50, 500, or 1000 µg and the higher value is about 10,000; 20,000; 30,000; or 50,000 µg. Dosage values for a human typically range from about 500 µg to about 50,000 µg per 70 kilogram patient. This is followed by boosting dosages of between about 1.0 µg to about 50,000 µg of peptide administered at defined intervals from about four weeks to six months after the initial administration of vaccine. The immunogenicity of the vaccine may be assessed by measuring the specific activity of CTL and HTL obtained from a sample of the patient's blood.

As noted above, peptides comprising CTL and/or HTL epitopes of the invention induce immune responses when presented by HLA molecules and contacted with a CTL or HTL specific for an epitope comprised by the peptide. The manner in which the peptide is contacted with the CTL or HTL is not critical to the invention. For instance, the peptide can be contacted with the CTL or HTL either *in vivo* or *in vitro*. If the contacting occurs *in vivo*, the peptide itself can be administered to the patient, or other vehicles, *e.g.*, DNA vectors encoding one or more peptides, viral vectors encoding the peptide(s), liposomes and the like, can be used, as described herein.

When the peptide is contacted *in vitro*, the vaccinating agent can comprise a population of cells, *e.g.*, peptide-pulsed dendritic cells, or TAA-specific CTLs, which have been induced by pulsing antigen-presenting cells *in vitro* with the peptide. Such a cell population is subsequently administered to a patient in a therapeutically effective dose.

For pharmaceutical compositions, the immunogenic peptides of the invention, or DNA encoding them, are generally administered to an individual already diagnosed with

DOCKET # 12-000000000000000000

cancer. The peptides or DNA encoding them can be administered individually or as fusions of one or more peptide sequences.

For therapeutic use, administration should generally begin at the first diagnosis of cancer. This is followed by boosting doses until at least symptoms are substantially abated and for a period thereafter. The embodiment of the vaccine composition (i.e., including, but not limited to embodiments such as peptide cocktails, polyepitopic polypeptides, minigenes, or TAA-specific CTLs) delivered to the patient may vary according to the stage of the disease. For example, a vaccine comprising TAA-specific CTLs may be more efficacious in killing tumor cells in patients with advanced disease than alternative embodiments.

The vaccine compositions of the invention may also be used therapeutically in combination with treatments such as surgery. An example is a situation in which a patient has undergone surgery to remove a primary tumor and the vaccine is then used to slow or prevent recurrence and/or metastasis.

Where susceptible individuals, *e.g.*, individuals who may be diagnosed as being genetically pre-disposed to developing a particular type of tumor, are identified prior to diagnosis of cancer, the composition can be targeted to them, thus minimizing the need for administration to a larger population.

The dosage for an initial therapeutic immunization generally occurs in a unit dosage range where the lower value is about 1, 5, 50, 500, or 1,000 µg and the higher value is about 10,000; 20,000; 30,000; or 50,000 µg. Dosage values for a human typically range from about 500 µg to about 50,000 µg per 70 kilogram patient. Boosting dosages of between about 1.0 µg to about 50,000 µg of peptide pursuant to a boosting regimen over weeks to months may be administered depending upon the patient's response and condition as determined by measuring the specific activity of CTL and HTL obtained from the patient's blood. The peptides and compositions of the present invention may be employed in serious disease states, that is, life-threatening or potentially life threatening situations. In such cases, as a result of the minimal amounts of extraneous substances and the relative nontoxic nature of the peptides in preferred compositions of the invention, it is possible and may be felt desirable by the treating physician to administer substantial excesses of these peptide compositions relative to these stated dosage amounts.

Thus, for treatment of cancer, a representative dose is in the range disclosed above, namely where the lower value is about 1, 5, 50, 500, or 1,000 µg and the higher

6507472.122.000

value is about 10,000; 20,000; 30,000; or 50,000 µg, preferably from about 500 µg to about 50,000 µg per 70 kilogram patient. Initial doses followed by boosting doses at established intervals, *e.g.*, from four weeks to six months, may be required, possibly for a prolonged period of time to effectively immunize an individual. Administration should

5 continue until at least clinical symptoms or laboratory tests indicate that the tumor has been eliminated or that the tumor cell burden has been substantially reduced and for a period thereafter. The dosages, routes of administration, and dose schedules are adjusted in accordance with methodologies known in the art.

The pharmaceutical compositions for therapeutic treatment are intended for  
10 parenteral, topical, oral, intrathecal, or local administration. Preferably, the pharmaceutical compositions are administered parentally, *e.g.*, intravenously, subcutaneously, intradermally, or intramuscularly. Thus, the invention provides compositions for parenteral administration which comprise a solution of the immunogenic peptides dissolved or suspended in an acceptable carrier, preferably an aqueous carrier. A  
15 variety of aqueous carriers may be used, *e.g.*, water, buffered water, 0.8% saline, 0.3% glycine, hyaluronic acid and the like. These compositions may be sterilized by conventional, well known sterilization techniques, or may be sterile filtered. The resulting aqueous solutions may be packaged for use as is, or lyophilized, the lyophilized preparation being combined with a sterile solution prior to administration. The  
20 compositions may contain pharmaceutically acceptable auxiliary substances as required to approximate physiological conditions, such as pH-adjusting and buffering agents, tonicity adjusting agents, wetting agents, preservatives, and the like, for example, sodium acetate, sodium lactate, sodium chloride, potassium chloride, calcium chloride, sorbitan monolaurate, triethanolamine oleate, *etc.*.

25 The concentration of peptides of the invention in the pharmaceutical formulations can vary widely, *i.e.*, from less than about 0.1%, usually at or at least about 2% to as much as 20% to 50% or more by weight, and will be selected primarily by fluid volumes, viscosities, *etc.*, in accordance with the particular mode of administration selected.

A human unit dose form of the peptide composition is typically included in a  
30 pharmaceutical composition that comprises a human unit dose of an acceptable carrier, preferably an aqueous carrier, and is administered in a volume of fluid that is known by those of skill in the art to be used for administration of such compositions to humans (*see, e.g., Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 17<sup>th</sup> Edition, A. Gennaro, Editor, Mack Publishing Co., Easton, Pennsylvania, 1985).

DO NOT REMOVE - FILE NUMBER 100-00000000

The peptides of the invention may also be administered via liposomes, which serve to target the peptides to a particular tissue, such as lymphoid tissue, or to target selectively to infected cells, as well as to increase the half-life of the peptide composition. Liposomes include emulsions, foams, micelles, insoluble monolayers, liquid crystals, 5 phospholipid dispersions, lamellar layers and the like. In these preparations, the peptide to be delivered is incorporated as part of a liposome, alone or in conjunction with a molecule which binds to a receptor prevalent among lymphoid cells, such as monoclonal antibodies which bind to the CD45 antigen, or with other therapeutic or immunogenic compositions. Thus, liposomes either filled or decorated with a desired peptide of the 10 invention can be directed to the site of lymphoid cells, where the liposomes then deliver the peptide compositions. Liposomes for use in accordance with the invention are formed from standard vesicle-forming lipids, which generally include neutral and negatively charged phospholipids and a sterol, such as cholesterol. The selection of lipids is generally guided by consideration of, *e.g.*, liposome size, acid lability and stability of the 15 liposomes in the blood stream. A variety of methods are available for preparing liposomes, as described in, *e.g.*, Szoka, *et al.*, *Ann. Rev. Biophys. Bioeng.* 9:467 (1980), and U.S. Patent Nos. 4,235,871, 4,501,728, 4,837,028, and 5,019,369.

For targeting cells of the immune system, a ligand to be incorporated into the liposome can include, *e.g.*, antibodies or fragments thereof specific for cell surface 20 determinants of the desired immune system cells. A liposome suspension containing a peptide may be administered intravenously, locally, topically, *etc.* in a dose which varies according to, *inter alia*, the manner of administration, the peptide being delivered, and the stage of the disease being treated.

For solid compositions, conventional nontoxic solid carriers may be used which 25 include, for example, pharmaceutical grades of mannitol, lactose, starch, magnesium stearate, sodium saccharin, talcum, cellulose, glucose, sucrose, magnesium carbonate, and the like. For oral administration, a pharmaceutically acceptable nontoxic composition is formed by incorporating any of the normally employed excipients, such as those carriers previously listed, and generally 10-95% of active ingredient, that is, one or more peptides 30 of the invention, and more preferably at a concentration of 25%-75%.

For aerosol administration, the immunogenic peptides are preferably supplied in finely divided form along with a surfactant and propellant. Typical percentages of peptides are 0.01%-20% by weight, preferably 1%-10%. The surfactant must, of course, be nontoxic, and preferably soluble in the propellant. Representative of such agents are

DEPARTMENT OF  
PATENTS

the esters or partial esters of fatty acids containing from 6 to 22 carbon atoms, such as caproic, octanoic, lauric, palmitic, stearic, linoleic, linolenic, olesteric and oleic acids with an aliphatic polyhydric alcohol or its cyclic anhydride. Mixed esters, such as mixed or natural glycerides may be employed. The surfactant may constitute 0.1%-20% by weight  
5 of the composition, preferably 0.25-5%. The balance of the composition is ordinarily propellant. A carrier can also be included, as desired, as with, e.g., lecithin for intranasal delivery.

#### IV.M. Kits

10 The peptide and nucleic acid compositions of this invention can be provided in kit form together with instructions for vaccine administration. Typically the kit would include desired peptide compositions in a container, preferably in unit dosage form and instructions for administration. An alternative kit would include a minigene construct with desired nucleic acids of the invention in a container, preferably in unit dosage form  
15 together with instructions for administration. Lymphokines such as IL-2 or IL-12 may also be included in the kit. Other kit components that may also be desirable include, for example, a sterile syringe, booster dosages, and other desired excipients.

The invention will be described in greater detail by way of specific examples.

10 The following examples are offered for illustrative purposes, and are not intended to limit  
20 the invention in any manner. Those of skill in the art will readily recognize a variety of non-critical parameters that can be changed or modified to yield alternative embodiments in accordance with the invention.

#### V. EXAMPLES

25 The following examples illustrate identification, selection, and use of immunogenic Class I and Class II peptide epitopes for inclusion in vaccine compositions.

##### Example 1. HLA Class I and Class II Binding Assays

30 The following example of peptide binding to HLA molecules demonstrates quantification of binding affinities of HLA class I and class II peptides. Binding assays can be performed with peptides that are either motif-bearing or not motif-bearing.

Epstein-Barr virus (EBV)-transformed homozygous cell lines, fibroblasts, CIR, or 721.221-transfectants were used as sources of HLA class I molecules. These cells were maintained *in vitro* by culture in RPMI 1640 medium supplemented with 2mM L-

glutamine (GIBCO, Grand Island, NY), 50 $\mu$ M 2-ME, 100 $\mu$ g/ml of streptomycin, 100U/ml of penicillin (Irvine Scientific) and 10% heat-inactivated FCS (Irvine Scientific, Santa Ana, CA). Cells were grown in 225-cm<sup>2</sup> tissue culture flasks or, for large-scale cultures, in roller bottle apparatuses. The specific cell lines routinely used for purification 5 of MHC class I and class II molecules are listed in Table XXIV.

Cell lysates were prepared and HLA molecules purified in accordance with disclosed protocols (Sidney *et al.*, *Current Protocols in Immunology* 18.3.1 (1998); Sidney, *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 154:247 (1995); Sette, *et al.*, *Mol. Immunol.* 31:813 (1994)). Briefly, cells were lysed at a concentration of 10<sup>8</sup> cells/ml in 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.5, 10 containing 1% Nonidet P-40 (Fluka Biochemika, Buchs, Switzerland), 150 mM NaCl, 5 mM EDTA, and 2 mM PMSF. Lysates were cleared of debris and nuclei by centrifugation at 15,000 x g for 30min.

HLA molecules were purified from lysates by affinity chromatography. Lysates prepared as above were passed twice through two pre-columns of inactivated Sepharose 15 CL4-B and protein A-Sepharose. Next, the lysate was passed over a column of Sepharose CL-4B beads coupled to an appropriate antibody. The antibodies used for the extraction of HLA from cell lysates are listed in Table XXV. The anti-HLA column was then washed with 10-column volumes of 10mM Tris-HCL, pH 8.0, in 1% NP-40, PBS, 2-column volumes of PBS, and 2-column volumes of PBS containing 0.4% n-octylglucoside. Finally, MHC molecules were eluted with 50mM diethylamine in 0.15M 20 NaCl containing 0.4% n-octylglucoside, pH 11.5. A 1/25 volume of 2.0M Tris, pH 6.8, was added to the eluate to reduce the pH to ~8.0. Eluates were then concentrated by centrifugation in Centriprep 30 concentrators at 2000 rpm (Amicon, Beverly, MA). Protein content was evaluated by a BCA protein assay (Pierce Chemical Co., Rockford, 25 IL) and confirmed by SDS-PAGE.

A detailed description of the protocol utilized to measure the binding of peptides to Class I and Class II MHC has been published (Sette *et al.*, *Mol. Immunol.* 31:813, 1994; Sidney *et al.*, in *Current Protocols in Immunology*, Margulies, Ed., John Wiley & Sons, New York, Section 18.3, 1998). Briefly, purified MHC molecules (5 to 500nM) 30 were incubated with various unlabeled peptide inhibitors and 1-10nM <sup>125</sup>I-radiolabeled probe peptides for 48h in PBS containing 0.05% Nonidet P-40 (NP40) (or 20% w/v digitonin for H-2 IA assays) in the presence of a protease inhibitor cocktail. The final concentrations of protease inhibitors (each from CalBioChem, La Jolla, CA) were 1 mM

5007854760  
12/20/2018

PMSF, 1.3 nM 1,10 phenanthroline, 73  $\mu$ M pepstatin A, 8mM EDTA, 6mM N-ethylmaleimide (for Class II assays), and 200  $\mu$ M N alpha-p-tosyl-L-lysine chloromethyl ketone (TLCK). All assays were performed at pH 7.0 with the exception of DRB1\*0301, which was performed at pH 4.5, and DRB1\*1601 (DR2w21 $\beta_1$ ) and DRB4\*0101 (DRw53), which were performed at pH 5.0. pH was adjusted as described elsewhere (see Sidney *et al.*, in *Current Protocols in Immunology*, Margulies, Ed., John Wiley & Sons, New York, Section 18.3, 1998).

Following incubation, MHC-peptide complexes were separated from free peptide by gel filtration on 7.8 mm x 15 cm TSK200 columns (TosoHaas 16215, 10 Montgomeryville, PA), eluted at 1.2 mls/min with PBS pH 6.5 containing 0.5% NP40 and 0.1% NaN<sub>3</sub>. Because the large size of the radiolabeled peptide used for the DRB1\*1501 (DR2w2 $\beta_1$ ) assay makes separation of bound from unbound peaks more difficult under these conditions, all DRB1\*1501 (DR2w2 $\beta_1$ ) assays were performed using a 7.8mm x 15cm TSK2000 column eluted at 0.6 mls/min. The eluate from the TSK columns was passed through a Beckman 170 radioisotope detector, and radioactivity was plotted and integrated using a Hewlett-Packard 3396A integrator, and the fraction of peptide bound was determined.

20 Radiolabeled peptides were iodinated using the chloramine-T method. Representative radiolabeled probe peptides utilized in each assay, and its assay specific IC<sub>50</sub> nM, are summarized in Tables IV and V. Typically, in preliminary experiments, each MHC preparation was titrated in the presence of fixed amounts of radiolabeled peptides to determine the concentration of HLA molecules necessary to bind 10-20% of the total radioactivity. All subsequent inhibition and direct binding assays were performed using these HLA concentrations.

25 Since under these conditions [label]<[HLA] and IC<sub>50</sub> $\geq$ [HLA], the measured IC<sub>50</sub> values are reasonable approximations of the true K<sub>D</sub> values. Peptide inhibitors are typically tested at concentrations ranging from 120  $\mu$ g/ml to 1.2 ng/ml, and are tested in two to four completely independent experiments. To allow comparison of the data obtained in different experiments, a relative binding figure is calculated for each peptide 30 by dividing the IC<sub>50</sub> of a positive control for inhibition by the IC<sub>50</sub> for each tested peptide (typically unlabeled versions of the radiolabeled probe peptide). For database purposes, and inter-experiment comparisons, relative binding values are compiled. These values can subsequently be converted back into IC<sub>50</sub> nM values by dividing the IC<sub>50</sub> nM of the

DRAFT 10/20/2016 11:50 AM

positive controls for inhibition by the relative binding of the peptide of interest. This method of data compilation has proven to be the most accurate and consistent for comparing peptides that have been tested on different days, or with different lots of purified MHC.

Because the antibody used for HLA-DR purification (LB3.1) is  $\alpha$ -chain specific,  $\beta_1$  molecules are not separated from  $\beta_3$  (and/or  $\beta_4$  and  $\beta_5$ ) molecules. The  $\beta_1$  specificity of the binding assay is obvious in the cases of DRB1\*0101 (DR1), DRB1\*0802 (DR8w2), and DRB1\*0803 (DR8w3), where no  $\beta_3$  is expressed. It has also been demonstrated for DRB1\*0301 (DR3) and DRB3\*0101 (DR52a), DRB1\*0401 (DR4w4), DRB1\*0404 (DR4w14), DRB1\*0405 (DR4w15), DRB1\*1101 (DR5), DRB1\*1201 (DR5w12), DRB1\*1302 (DR6w19) and DRB1\*0701 (DR7). The problem of  $\beta$  chain specificity for DRB1\*1501 (DR2w2 $\beta_1$ ), DRB5\*0101 (DR2w2 $\beta_2$ ), DRB1\*1601 (DR2w21 $\beta_1$ ), DRB5\*0201 (DR51Dw21), and DRB4\*0101 (DRw53) assays is circumvented by the use of fibroblasts. Development and validation of assays with regard to DR $\beta$  molecule specificity have been described previously (see, e.g., Southwood *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 160:3363-3373, 1998).

Binding assays as outlined above may be used to analyze supermotif and/or motif-bearing epitopes as, for example, described in Example 2.

20 Example 2. Identification of HLA Supermotif- and Motif-Bearing CTL Candidate Epitopes

Vaccine compositions of the invention may include multiple epitopes that comprise multiple HLA supermotifs or motifs to achieve broad population coverage. This example illustrates the identification of supermotif- and motif-bearing epitopes for 25 the inclusion in such a vaccine composition. Calculation of population coverage is performed using the strategy described below.

*Computer searches and algorithms for identification of supermotif and/or motif-bearing epitopes*

30 The searches performed to identify the motif-bearing peptide sequences in Examples 2 and 5 employed protein sequence data for the tumor-associated antigen CEA (GenBank access number M59255).

Computer searches for epitopes bearing HLA Class I or Class II supermotifs or motifs were performed as follows. All translated protein sequences were analyzed using a text string search software program, e.g., MotifSearch 1.4 (D. Brown, San Diego) to identify potential peptide sequences containing appropriate HLA binding motifs;

- 5 alternative programs are readily produced in accordance with information in the art in view of the motif/supermotif disclosure herein. Furthermore, such calculations can be made mentally. Identified A2-, A3-, and DR-supermotif sequences were scored using polynomial algorithms to predict their capacity to bind to specific HLA-Class I or Class II molecules. These polynomial algorithms take into account both extended and refined
- 10 motifs (that is, to account for the impact of different amino acids at different positions), and are essentially based on the premise that the overall affinity (or  $\Delta G$ ) of peptide-HLA molecule interactions can be approximated as a linear polynomial function of the type:

$$\Delta G = a_{1i} \times a_{2i} \times a_{3i} \dots \times a_{ni}$$

- where  $a_{ji}$  is a coefficient which represents the effect of the presence of a given amino acid (j) at a given position (i) along the sequence of a peptide of n amino acids. The crucial assumption of this method is that the effects at each position are essentially independent of each other (i.e., independent binding of individual side-chains). When residue j occurs at position i in the peptide, it is assumed to contribute a constant amount  $j_i$  to the free energy of binding of the peptide irrespective of the sequence of the rest of the peptide.
- 15 This assumption is justified by studies from our laboratories that demonstrated that peptides are bound to MHC and recognized by T cells in essentially an extended conformation (data omitted herein).
- 20

The method of derivation of specific algorithm coefficients has been described in Gulukota *et al.*, *J. Mol. Biol.* 267:1258-126, 1997; (see also Sidney *et al.*, *Human Immunol.* 45:79-93, 1996; and Southwood *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 160:3363-3373, 1998). Briefly, for all i positions, anchor and non-anchor alike, the geometric mean of the average relative binding (ARB) of all peptides carrying j is calculated relative to the remainder of the group, and used as the estimate of  $j_i$ . For Class II peptides, if multiple alignments are possible, only the highest scoring alignment is utilized, following an iterative procedure. To calculate an algorithm score of a given peptide in a test set, the ARB values corresponding to the sequence of the peptide are multiplied. If this product exceeds a chosen threshold, the peptide is predicted to bind. Appropriate thresholds are chosen as a function of the degree of stringency of prediction desired.

PCT/US2001/02000

*Selection of HLA-A2 supertype cross-reactive peptides*

The complete protein sequence from CEA was scanned, utilizing motif identification software, to identify 8-, 9-, 10-, and 11-mer sequences containing the HLA-A2-supermotif main anchor specificity.

A total of 336 HLA-A2 supermotif-positive sequences were identified. Of these, 266 peptides corresponding to the sequences were then synthesized and tested for their capacity to bind purified HLA-A\*0201 molecules *in vitro* (HLA-A\*0201 is considered a prototype A2 supertype molecule). Fourteen of the 266 peptides bound A\*0201 with IC<sub>50</sub> values ≤500 nM.

The fourteen A\*0201-binding peptides were subsequently tested for the capacity to bind to additional A2-supertype molecules (A\*0202, A\*0203, A\*0206, and A\*6802). As shown in Table XXVI, 10 of the 14 peptides were found to be A2-supertype cross-reactive binders, binding at least three of the five A2-supertype alleles tested.

*Selection of HLA-A3 supermotif-bearing epitopes*

The protein sequences scanned above are also examined for the presence of peptides with the HLA-A3-supermotif primary anchors using methodology similar to that performed to identify HLA-A2 supermotif-bearing epitopes.

Peptides corresponding to the supermotif-bearing sequences are then synthesized and tested for binding to HLA-A\*0301 and HLA-A\*1101 molecules, the two most prevalent A3-supertype alleles. The peptides that are found to bind one of the two alleles with binding affinities of ≤500 nM are then tested for binding cross-reactivity to the other common A3-supertype alleles (A\*3101, A\*3301, and A\*6801) to identify those that can bind at least three of the five HLA-A3-supertype molecules tested.

*Selection of HLA-B7 supermotif bearing epitopes*

The same target antigen protein sequences are also analyzed to identify HLA-B7-supermotif-bearing sequences. The corresponding peptides are then synthesized and tested for binding to HLA-B\*0702, the most common B7-supertype allele (*i.e.*, the prototype B7 supertype allele). Those peptides that bind B\*0702 with IC<sub>50</sub> of ≤500 nM are then tested for binding to other common B7-supertype molecules (B\*3501, B\*5101,

DRAFT - 12/2020

B\*5301, and B\*5401) to identify those peptides that are capable of binding to three or more of the five B7-supertype alleles tested.

*Selection of A1 and A24 motif-bearing epitopes*

- 5 To further increase population coverage, HLA-A1 and -A24 epitopes can also be incorporated into potential vaccine constructs. An analysis of the protein sequence data from the target antigens utilized above can also be performed to identify HLA-A1- and A24-motif-containing conserved sequences.

10 Example 3. Confirmation of Immunogenicity

Nine of the ten cross-reactive candidate CTL A2-supermotif-bearing peptides were selected for *in vitro* immunogenicity testing. Testing was performed using the following methodology:

15 **Target Cell Lines for Cellular Screening:**

- The .221A2.1 cell line, produced by transferring the HLA-A2.1 gene into the HLA-A, -B, -C null mutant human B-lymphoblastoid cell line 721.221, was used as the peptide-loaded target to measure activity of HLA-A2.1-restricted CTL. The HLA-typed melanoma cell lines (624mel and 888mel) were obtained from Y. Kawakami and S. Rosenberg, National Cancer Institute, Bethesda, MD. The colon adenocarcinoma cell lines SW403 and HT-20, the osteosarcoma line Saos-2 and the breast tumor line BT540 were obtained from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) (Rockville, MD). The gastric cancer line, KATO III was obtained from the Japanese Cancer Research Resources Bank. The Saos-2/175 (Saos-2 transfected with the p53 gene containing a mutation at position 175) was obtained from Dr. Levine, Princeton University, Princeton, NJ. The cell lines that were obtained from ATCC were maintained under the culture conditions recommended by the supplier. All other cell lines were grown in RPMI-1640 medium supplemented with antibiotics, sodium pyruvate, nonessential amino acids and 10% (v/v) heat inactivated FCS. The melanoma, colon and gastric cancer cells were treated with 100U/ml IFN $\gamma$  (Genzyme) for 48 hours at 37°C before use as targets in the  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  release and *in situ* IFN $\gamma$  assays. The p53 tumor targets were treated with 20 ng/ml IFN $\gamma$  and 3 ng/ml TNF $\alpha$  for 24 hours prior to assay (*see, e.g., Theobald et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 92:11993, 1995).

DRAFT - 12/10/99

### **Primary CTL Induction Cultures:**

- Generation of Dendritic Cells (DC):* PBMCs were thawed in RPMI with 30 µg/ml DNase, washed twice and resuspended in complete medium (RPMI-1640 plus 5% AB human serum, non-essential amino acids, sodium pyruvate, L-glutamine and penicillin/streptomycin). The monocytes were purified by plating  $10 \times 10^6$  PBMC/well in a 6-well plate. After 2 hours at 37°C, the non-adherent cells were removed by gently shaking the plates and aspirating the supernatants. The wells were washed a total of three times with 3 ml RPMI to remove most of the non-adherent and loosely adherent cells.
- Three ml of complete medium containing 50 ng/ml of GM-CSF and 1,000 U/ml of IL-4 were then added to each well. DC were used for CTL induction cultures following 7 days of culture.

*Induction of CTL with DC and Peptide:* CD8+ T-cells were isolated by positive selection with Dynal immunomagnetic beads (Dynabeads® M-450) and the detacha-bead® reagent. Typically about  $200-250 \times 10^6$  PBMC were processed to obtain  $24 \times 10^6$  CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells (enough for a 48-well plate culture). Briefly, the PBMCs were thawed in RPMI with 30µg/ml DNase, washed once with PBS containing 1% human AB serum and resuspended in PBS/1% AB serum at a concentration of  $20 \times 10^6$  cells/ml. The magnetic beads were washed 3 times with PBS/AB serum, added to the cells (140µl beads/ $20 \times 10^6$  cells) and incubated for 1 hour at 4°C with continuous mixing. The beads and cells were washed 4x with PBS/AB serum to remove the nonadherent cells and resuspended at  $100 \times 10^6$  cells/ml (based on the original cell number) in PBS/AB serum containing 100µl/ml detacha-bead® reagent and 30µg/ml DNase. The mixture is incubated for 1 hour at room temperature with continuous mixing. The beads were washed again with PBS/AB/DNase to collect the CD8+ T-cells. The DC were collected and centrifuged at 1300 rpm for 5-7 minutes, washed once with PBS with 1% BSA, counted and pulsed with 40µg/ml of peptide at a cell concentration of  $1-2 \times 10^6$ /ml in the presence of 3µg/ml β<sub>2</sub>- microglobulin for 4 hours at 20°C. The DC were then irradiated (4,200 rads), washed 1 time with medium and counted again.

*Setting up induction cultures:* 0.25 ml cytokine-generated DC (@ $1 \times 10^5$  cells/ml) were co-cultured with 0.25ml of CD8+ T-cells (@ $2 \times 10^6$  cell/ml) in each well of a 48-well plate in the presence of 10 ng/ml of IL-7. rHuman IL10 was added the next day at a final concentration of 10 ng/ml and rhuman IL2 was added 48 hours later at 10IU/ml.

*Restimulation of the induction cultures with peptide-pulsed adherent cells:*

Seven and fourteen days after the primary induction the cells were restimulated with peptide-pulsed adherent cells. The PBMCS were thawed and washed twice with RPMI and DNase. The cells were resuspended at  $5 \times 10^6$  cells/ml and irradiated at ~4200 rads.

- 5 The PBMCS were plated at  $2 \times 10^6$  in 0.5ml complete medium per well and incubated for 2 hours at 37°C. The plates were washed twice with RPMI by tapping the plate gently to remove the nonadherent cells and the adherent cells pulsed with 10 $\mu$ g/ml of peptide in the presence of 3  $\mu$ g/ml  $\beta_2$  microglobulin in 0.25ml RPMI/5%AB per well for 2 hours at 37°C. Peptide solution from each well was aspirated and the wells were washed once  
 10 with RPMI. Most of the media was aspirated from the induction cultures (CD8+ cells) and brought to 0.5 ml with fresh media. The cells were then transferred to the wells containing the peptide-pulsed adherent cells. Twenty four hours later rhuman IL10 was added at a final concentration of 10ng/ml and rhuman IL2 was added the next day and again 2-3 days later at 50IU/ml (Tsai *et al.*, *Critical Reviews in Immunology*,  
 15 18(1-2):65-75, 1998). Seven days later the cultures were assayed for CTL activity in a  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  release assay. In some experiments the cultures were assayed for peptide-specific recognition in the in situ IFN $\gamma$  ELISA at the time of the second restimulation followed by assay of endogenous recognition 7 days later. After expansion, activity was measured in both assays for a side by side comparison.

20 **Measurement of CTL lytic activity by  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  release.**

Seven days after the second restimulation, cytotoxicity was determined in a standard (5hr)  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  release assay by assaying individual wells at a single E:T. Peptide-pulsed targets were prepared by incubating the cells with 10 $\mu$ g/ml peptide overnight at 37°C.

- 25 Adherent target cells were removed from culture flasks with trypsin-EDTA. Target cells were labelled with 200 $\mu$ Ci of  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  sodium chromate (Dupont, Wilmington, DE) for 1 hour at 37°C. Labelled target cells are resuspended at  $10^6$  per ml and diluted 1:10 with K562 cells at a concentration of  $3.3 \times 10^6$ /ml (an NK-sensitive erythroblastoma cell line used to reduce non-specific lysis). Target cells (100  $\mu$ l) and  
 30 100 $\mu$ l of effectors were plated in 96 well round-bottom plates and incubated for 5 hours at 37°C. At that time, 100  $\mu$ l of supernatant were collected from each well and percent lysis was determined according to the formula: [(cpm of the test sample- cpm of the spontaneous  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  release sample)/(cpm of the maximal  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  release sample- cpm of the

650707 - 2023-09-16 09:50

spontaneous  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  release sample)]  $\times 100$ . Maximum and spontaneous release were determined by incubating the labelled targets with 1% Triton X-100 and media alone, respectively. A positive culture was defined as one in which the specific lysis (sample-background) was 10% or higher in the case of individual wells and was 15% or more at the 2 highest E:T ratios when expanded cultures were assayed.

***In situ Measurement of Human  $\gamma$ IFN Production as an Indicator of Peptide-specific and Endogenous Recognition***

10 Immulon 2 plates were coated with mouse anti-human IFN $\gamma$  monoclonal antibody (4  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$  0.1M NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, pH8.2) overnight at 4°C. The plates were washed with Ca<sup>2+</sup>, Mg<sup>2+</sup>-free PBS/0.05% Tween 20 and blocked with PBS/10% FCS for 2 hours, after which the CTLs (100  $\mu\text{l}/\text{well}$ ) and targets (100  $\mu\text{l}/\text{well}$ ) were added to each well, leaving empty wells for the standards and blanks (which received media only). The target cells, either peptide-pulsed or endogenous targets, were used at a concentration of  $1 \times 10^6$  cells/ml. The plates were incubated for 48 hours at 37°C with 5% CO<sub>2</sub>.

15 Recombinant human IFN $\gamma$  was added to the standard wells starting at 400 pg or 1200pg/100 $\mu\text{l}/\text{well}$  and the plate incubated for 2 hours at 37°C. The plates were washed and 100  $\mu\text{l}$  of biotinylated mouse anti-human IFN $\gamma$  monoclonal antibody (4 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$  in PBS/3%FCS/0.05% Tween 20) were added and incubated for 2 hours at room temperature. After washing again, 100  $\mu\text{l}$  HRP-streptavidin were added and incubated for 20 1 hour at room temperature. The plates were then washed 6x with wash buffer, 100 $\mu\text{l}/\text{well}$  developing solution (TMB 1:1) were added, and the plates allowed to develop for 5-15 minutes. The reaction was stopped with 50  $\mu\text{l}/\text{well}$  1M H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> and read at OD450. A culture was considered positive if it measured at least 50 pg of IFN $\gamma$ /well above background and was twice the background level of expression.

25 **CTL Expansion.** Those cultures that demonstrated specific lytic activity against peptide-pulsed targets and/or tumor targets were expanded over a two week period with anti-CD3. Briefly,  $5 \times 10^4$  CD8+ cells were added to a T25 flask containing the following:  $1 \times 10^6$  irradiated (4,200 rad) PBMC (autologous or allogeneic) per ml,  $2 \times 10^5$  irradiated (8,000 rad) EBV - transformed cells per ml, and OKT3 (anti-CD3) at 30ng per ml in RPMI-1640 containing 10% (v/v) human AB serum, non-essential amino acids, sodium pyruvate, 25 $\mu\text{M}$  2-mercaptoethanol, L-glutamine and penicillin/streptomycin. rHuman IL2 was added 24 hours later at a final concentration of

09458302 • PCT1005

200IU/ml and every 3 days thereafter with fresh media at 50IU/ml. The cells were split if the cell concentration exceeded  $1 \times 10^6$ /ml and the cultures were assayed between days 13 and 15 at E:T ratios of 30, 10, 3 and 1:1 in the  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  release assay or at  $1 \times 10^6$ /ml in the *in situ* IFN $\gamma$  assay using the same targets as before the expansion.

5

#### *Immunogenicity of A2 supermotif-bearing peptides*

Nine of the ten A2-supermotif cross-reactive binding peptides were tested in the cellular assay for the ability to induce peptide-specific CTL in normal individuals. In this analysis, a peptide was considered to be an epitope if it induced peptide-specific CTLs in at least 2 donors (unless otherwise noted) and if those CTLs also recognized the endogenously expressed peptide. Of these nine, six were able to induce a peptide-specific CTL response in at least 2 normal donors. Further analysis demonstrated that 5 of these also recognized target cells pulsed with the wild-type peptide and tumor targets that endogenously express CEA (Table XXVII).

10

The CEA epitopes 691 and 605 were previously identified (see Kawashima *et al.*, *Hum. Immunol.* 59:1-14, 1998). The other four immunogenic epitopes were further evaluated. Peptide specific CTLs to CEA.233, CEA.569, and CEA.687 were observed in one to two donors but endogenous recognition was observed only with CEA.687.

15

The CTL that demonstrated a positive response to CEA.687 in a  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  release assay were expanded and re-assayed against peptide-pulsed and endogenous target. Of the four individual cultures, three also recognized the endogenous target. One culture demonstrated significant lysis of peptide-pulsed target, but not tumor target. Two of the individual positive cultures were also tested against 221A2.1 target cells pulsed with different concentrations of peptide to measure CTL avidity. One line demonstrated high specific lysis at concentrations down to 1 ng/ml while both cultures exhibited a titration of activity further validating CEA.687 as an epitope. In a cold target inhibition assay in which peptide-pulsed targets were incubated with  $^{51}\text{Cr}$ -labelled targets to compete for lysis by the CTL, lysis of radiolabelled target cells by two different CTL lines was blocked by increasing the number of target cells pulsed with CEA.687. The non-specific peptide HBVc.18 did not inhibit lysis, thus further demonstrating the epitope specificity of the CTLs.

*Evaluation of A\*03/A11 immunogenicity*

HLA-A3 supermotif-bearing cross-reactive binding peptides are also evaluated for immunogenicity using methodology analogous for that used to evaluate the immunogenicity of the HLA-A2 supermotif peptides.

5

*Evaluation of B7 immunogenicity*

Immunogenicity screening of the B7-supertype cross-reactive binding peptides identified in Example 2 are evaluated in a manner analogous to the evaluation of A2-and A3-supermotif-bearing peptides.

10

Example 4. Implementation of the Extended Supermotif to Improve the Binding Capacity of Native Epitopes by Creating Analogs

HLA motifs and supermotifs (comprising primary and/or secondary residues) are useful in the identification and preparation of highly cross-reactive native peptides, as demonstrated herein. Moreover, the definition of HLA motifs and supermotifs also allows one to engineer highly cross-reactive epitopes by identifying residues within a native peptide sequence which can be analogued, or "fixed" to confer upon the peptide certain characteristics, e.g. greater cross-reactivity within the group of HLA molecules that comprise a supertype, and/or greater binding affinity for some or all of those HLA molecules. Examples of analog peptides that exhibit modulated binding affinity are set forth in this example.

DOCKET NO. 12-0909

*Analoguing at Primary Anchor Residues*

Peptide engineering strategies were implemented to further increase the cross-reactivity of the epitopes identified above. On the basis of the data disclosed, e.g., in related and co-pending U.S.S.N 09/226,775, the main anchors of A2-supermotif-bearing peptides are altered, for example, to introduce a preferred L, I, V, or M at position 2, and I or V at the C-terminus.

Peptides that exhibit at least weak A\*0201 binding ( $IC_{50}$  of 5000 nM or less), and carrying suboptimal anchor residues at either position 2, the C-terminal position, or both, can be fixed by introducing canonical substitutions (L at position 2 and V at the C-terminus). Those analogued peptides that show at least a three-fold increase in A\*0201 binding and bind with an  $IC_{50}$  of 500 nM, or less were then tested for A2 cross-reactive binding along with their wild-type (WT) counterparts. Analogued peptides that bind at

least three of the five A2 supertype alleles were then selected for cellular screening analysis.

Additionally, the selection of analogs for cellular screening analysis was further restricted by the capacity of the WT parent peptide to bind at least weakly, *i.e.*, bind at an IC<sub>50</sub> of 5000nM or less, to three or more A2 supertype alleles. The rationale for this requirement is that the WT peptides must be present endogenously in sufficient quantity to be biologically relevant. Analogued peptides have been shown to have increased immunogenicity and cross-reactivity by T cells specific for the WT epitope (*see, e.g.*, Parkhurst *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 157:2539, 1996; and Pogue *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 92:8166, 1995).

In the cellular screening of these peptide analogs, it is important to demonstrate that analog-specific CTLs are also able to recognize the wild-type peptide and, when possible, tumor targets that endogenously express the epitope.

Sixty-five CEA peptides met the criteria for analoguing at primary anchor residues by introducing a canonical substitution: these peptides showed at least weak A\*0201 binding ( $IC_{50}$  of 5000 nM or less) and carried suboptimal anchor residues.

Ten analogs of nine of these peptides were generated and evaluated for cross-reactive binding to other A2 supertype molecules (Table XXII). Eight of thecsc bound minimally to 3 of the 5 A2 supertype alleles, and their WT parents also bound at least weakly to 3 of 5 alleles. In the case of peptide CEA.605, the analog did not exhibit a three-fold increase in A\*0201 binding affinity. This peptide did, however, show increased cross-reactivity and therefore was included in the selection of peptides to be analyzed for immunogenicity.

Eight analogs were selected for cellular screening studies. One of these  
25 CEA.24V9, was previously identified as an epitope (Kawashima *et al.*, *Hum. Immunol.*  
59:1-14, 1998). Three additional peptides were screened and, as shown in Table XXVIII,  
CEA.233V10, CEA.605V9, and CEA.589V9 all induced CTL that were able to recognize  
peptide-pulsed and/or tumor targets. After expansion of the positive cultures, the CTLs  
were again tested against the analog and the parental WT peptide and tumor targets.  
30 CTLs to both analogs demonstrated recognition of the WT peptide and the tumor cell  
line, KATO III. In addition to being immunogenic, CEA.233V10 and CEA.605V9  
showed improved overall binding when compared to the corresponding WT peptide as  
well as cross-reactive binding to 4 alleles. An additional epitope, CEA.589V9, was

immunogenic and CEA.589V9-specific CTLs recognized the wildtype peptide, but endogenous recognition was not observed.

Using methodology similar to that used to develop HLA-A2 analogs, analogs of HLA-A3 and HLA-B7 supermotif-bearing epitopes may also be generated. For example, 5 peptides binding at least weakly to 3/5 of the A3-supertype molecules may be engineered at primary anchor residues to possess a preferred residue (V, S, M, or A) at position 2. The analog peptides are then tested for the ability to bind A\*03 and A\*11 (prototype A3 supertype alleles). Those peptides that demonstrate  $\leq$  500 nM binding capacity are then tested for A3-supertype cross-reactivity. B7 supermotif-bearing peptides may, for 10 example, be engineered to possess a preferred residue (V, I, L, or F) at the C-terminal primary anchor position, as demonstrated by Sidney *et al.* (*J. Immunol.* 157:3480-3490, 1996) and tested for binding to B7 supertype alleles.

#### *Analoguing at Secondary Anchor Residues*

15 Moreover, HLA supermotifs are of value in engineering highly cross-reactive peptides and/or peptides that bind HLA molecules with increased affinity by identifying particular residues at secondary anchor positions that are associated with such properties. For example, the binding capacity of a B7 supermotif-bearing peptide representing a discreet single amino acid substitution at position 1 can be analyzed. A peptide can, for 20 example, be analogued to substitute L with F at position 1 and subsequently be evaluated for increased binding affinity/ and or increased cross-reactivity. This procedure will identify analogued peptides with modulated binding affinity.

Engineered analogs with sufficiently improved binding capacity or cross-reactivity are tested for immunogenicity as above.

#### *Other analoguing strategies*

Another form of peptide analoguing, unrelated to the anchor positions, involves the substitution of a cysteine with  $\alpha$ -amino butyric acid. Due to its chemical nature, cysteine has the propensity to form disulfide bridges and sufficiently alter the peptide 30 structurally so as to reduce binding capacity. Substitution of  $\alpha$ -amino butyric acid for cysteine not only alleviates this problem, but has been shown to improve binding and crossbinding capabilities in some instances (see, e.g., the review by Sette *et al.*, In:

Persistent Viral Infections, Eds. R. Ahmed and I. Chen, John Wiley & Sons, England, 1999).

In conclusion, these data demonstrate that by the use of even single amino acid substitutions, it is possible to increase the binding affinity and/or cross-reactivity of peptide ligands for HLA supertype molecules.

Example 5. Identification of peptide epitope sequences with HLA-DR binding motifs

Peptide epitopes bearing an HLA class II supermotif or motif may also be identified as outlined below using methodology similar to that described in Examples 1-3.

10

*Selection of HLA-DR-supermotif-bearing epitopes*

To identify HLA class II HTL epitopes, the CEA protein sequence was analyzed for the presence of sequences bearing an HLA-DR-motif or supermotif. Specifically, 15-mer sequences were selected comprising a DR-supermotif, further comprising a 9-mer core, and three-residue N- and C-terminal flanking regions (15 amino acids total).

Protocols for predicting peptide binding to DR molecules have been developed (Southwood *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 160:3363-3373, 1998). These protocols, specific for individual DR molecules, allow the scoring, and ranking, of 9-mer core regions. Each protocol not only scores peptide sequences for the presence of DR-supermotif primary anchors (i.e., at position 1 and position 6) within a 9-mer core, but additionally evaluates sequences for the presence of secondary anchors. Using allele specific selection tables (see, *e.g.*, Southwood *et al.*, *ibid.*), it has been found that these protocols efficiently select peptide sequences with a high probability of binding a particular DR molecule.

Additionally, it has been found that performing these protocols in tandem, specifically those for DR1, DR4w4, and DR7, can efficiently select DR cross-reactive peptides.

The CEA-derived peptides identified above were tested for their binding capacity for various common HLA-DR molecules. All peptides were initially tested for binding to the DR molecules in the primary panel: DR1, DR4w4, and DR7. Peptides binding at least 2 of these 3 DR molecules with an IC<sub>50</sub> value of 1000 nM or less, were then tested for binding to DR5\*0101, DRB1\*1501, DRB1\*1101, DRB1\*0802, and DRB1\*1302.

Peptides were considered to be cross-reactive DR supertype binders if they bound at an IC<sub>50</sub> value of 1000 nM or less to at least 5 of the 8 alleles tested.

Following the strategy outlined above, 100 DR supermotif-bearing sequences were identified within the CEA protein sequence. Of those, 24 scored positive in 2 of the

5607E7-21DE85F60

3 combined DR 147 algorithms. These peptides were synthesized and tested for binding to HLA-DRB1\*0101, DRB1\*0401, DRB1\*0701. Of the 24 peptides tested, 10 bound at least 2 of the 3 alleles (Table XXIX).

These 10 peptides were then tested for binding to secondary DR supertype alleles:  
5 DRB5\*0101, DRB1\*1501, DRB1\*1101, DRB1\*0802, and DRB1\*1302. Five peptides were identified that bound at least 5 of the 8 alleles tested and which occurred in distinct, non-overlapping regions (Table XXX).

#### *Selection of DR3 motif peptides*

10 Because HLA-DR3 is an allele that is prevalent in Caucasian, Black, and Hispanic populations, DR3 binding capacity is an important criterion in the selection of HTL epitopes. However, data generated previously indicated that DR3 only rarely cross-reacts with other DR alleles (Sidney *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 149:2634-2640, 1992; Geluk *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 152:5742-5748, 1994; Southwood *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 160:3363-3373, 1998).  
15 This is not entirely surprising in that the DR3 peptide-binding motif appears to be distinct from the specificity of most other DR alleles. For maximum efficiency in developing vaccine candidates it would be desirable for DR3 motifs to be clustered in proximity with DR supermotif regions. Thus, peptides shown to be candidates may also be assayed for their DR3 binding capacity. However, in view of the distinct binding specificity of the  
20 DR3 motif, peptides binding only to DR3 can also be considered as candidates for inclusion in a vaccine formulation.

To efficiently identify peptides that bind DR3, the CEA protein sequence was analyzed for conserved sequences carrying one of the two DR3 specific binding motifs (Table III) reported by Geluk *et al.* (*J. Immunol.* 152:5742-5748, 1994). Thirty motif-positive peptides were identified. The corresponding peptides were then synthesized and tested for the ability to bind DR3 with an affinity of 1000 nM or better, *i.e.*, less than 1000 nM. Two peptides were found that met this binding criterion (Table XXXI), and thereby qualify as HLA class II high affinity binders. Additionally, the 2 DR3 binders were tested for binding to the DR supertype alleles (Table XXXII). For both peptides,  
30 binding to other DR supertype molecules was observed, but neither peptide could be categorized as a DR supertype cross-reactive binding peptide. Conversely, the DR supertype cross-reactive binding peptides were also tested for DR3 binding capacity. One peptide, CEA.50, exhibited DR3 binding (Table XXXII).

650747-1025460

DR3 binding epitopes identified in this manner may then be included in vaccine compositions with DR supermotif-bearing peptide epitopes.

In summary, 5 DR supertype cross-reactive binding peptides and 3 DR3 binding peptides were identified from the CEA protein sequence, with one peptide shared  
5 between the two motifs.

**Example 6. Immunogenicity of HTL epitopes**

This example determines immunogenic DR supermotif- and DR3 motif-bearing epitopes among those identified using the methodology in Example 5. Immunogenicity  
10 of HTL epitopes are evaluated in a manner analogous to the determination of immunogenicity of CTL epitopes by assessing the ability to stimulate HTL responses and/or by using appropriate transgenic mouse models. Immunogenicity is determined by screening for: 1.) *in vitro* primary induction using normal PBMC or 2.) recall responses from cancer patient PBMCs.

**Example 7. Calculation of phenotypic frequencies of HLA-supertypes in various ethnic backgrounds to determine breadth of population coverage**

This example illustrates the assessment of the breadth of population coverage of a vaccine composition comprised of multiple epitopes comprising multiple supermotifs  
20 and/or motifs.

In order to analyze population coverage, gene frequencies of HLA alleles were determined. Gene frequencies for each HLA allele were calculated from antigen or allele frequencies utilizing the binomial distribution formulae  $gf=1-(\text{SQRT}(1-af))$  (see, e.g., Sidney *et al.*, *Human Immunol.* 45:79-93, 1996). To obtain overall phenotypic  
25 frequencies, cumulative gene frequencies were calculated, and the cumulative antigen frequencies derived by the use of the inverse formula  $[af=1-(1-Cgf)^2]$ .

Where frequency data was not available at the level of DNA typing, correspondence to the serologically defined antigen frequencies was assumed. To obtain total potential supertype population coverage no linkage disequilibrium was assumed, and  
30 only alleles confirmed to belong to each of the supertypes were included (minimal estimates). Estimates of total potential coverage achieved by inter-loci combinations were made by adding to the A coverage the proportion of the non-A covered population that could be expected to be covered by the B alleles considered (e.g., total=A+B\*(1-A)). Confirmed members of the A3-like supertype are A3, A11, A31, A\*3301, and A\*6801.

650727-1227090

Although the A3-like supertype may also include A34, A66, and A\*7401, these alleles were not included in overall frequency calculations. Likewise, confirmed members of the A2-like supertype family are A\*0201, A\*0202, A\*0203, A\*0204, A\*0205, A\*0206, A\*0207, A\*6802, and A\*6901. Finally, the B7-like supertype-confirmed alleles are: B7, 5 B\*3501-03, B51, B\*5301, B\*5401, B\*5501-2, B\*5601, B\*6701, and B\*7801 (potentially also B\*1401, B\*3504-06, B\*4201, and B\*5602).

Population coverage achieved by combining the A2-, A3- and B7-supertypes is approximately 86% in five major ethnic groups (see Table XXI). Coverage may be extended by including peptides bearing the A1 and A24 motifs. On average, A1 is 10 present in 12% and A24 in 29% of the population across five different major ethnic groups (Caucasian, North American Black, Chinese, Japanese, and Hispanic). Together, these alleles are represented with an average frequency of 39% in these same ethnic populations. The total coverage across the major ethnicities when A1 and A24 are combined with the coverage of the A2-, A3- and B7-supertype alleles is >95%. An 15 analogous approach can be used to estimate population coverage achieved with combinations of class II motif-bearing epitopes.

#### Example 8. Recognition Of Endogenous Processed Antigens After Priming

This example determines that CTL induced by native or analogued peptide 20 epitopes identified and selected as described in Examples 1-6 recognize endogenously synthesized, *i.e.*, native antigens, using a transgenic mouse model.

Effector cells isolated from transgenic mice that are immunized with peptide epitopes (as described, e.g., in Wentworth et al., *Mol. Immunol.* 32:603, 1995), for example HLA-A2 supermotif-bearing epitopes, are re-stimulated *in vitro* using peptide-coated stimulator cells. Six days later, effector cells are assayed for cytotoxicity and the 25 cell lines that contain peptide-specific cytotoxic activity are further re-stimulated. An additional six days later, these cell lines are tested for cytotoxic activity on <sup>51</sup>Cr labeled Jurkat-A2.1/K<sup>b</sup> target cells in the absence or presence of peptide, and also tested on <sup>51</sup>Cr labeled target cells bearing the endogenously synthesized antigen, *i.e.* cells that are stably 30 transfected with TAA expression vectors.

The result will demonstrate that CTL lines obtained from animals primed with peptide epitope recognize endogenously synthesized antigen. The choice of transgenic mouse model to be used for such an analysis depends upon the epitope(s) that is being evaluated. In addition to HLA-A\*0201/K<sup>b</sup> transgenic mice, several other transgenic

095073-12058545

mouse models including mice with human A11, which may also be used to evaluate A3 epitopes, and B7 alleles have been characterized and others (e.g., transgenic mice for HLA-A1 and A24) are being developed. HLA-DR1 and HLA-DR3 mouse models have also been developed, which may be used to evaluate HTL epitopes.

5

#### Example 9. Activity Of CTL-HTL Conjugated Epitopes In Transgenic Mice

This example illustrates the induction of CTLs and HTLs in transgenic mice by use of a tumor associated antigen CTL/HTL peptide conjugate whereby the vaccine composition comprises peptides to be administered to a cancer patient. The peptide composition can comprise multiple CTL and/or HTL epitopes and further, can comprise epitopes selected from multiple-tumor associated antigens. The epitopes are identified using methodology as described in Examples 1-6. This analysis demonstrates the enhanced immunogenicity that can be achieved by inclusion of one or more HTL epitopes in a vaccine composition. Such a peptide composition can comprise an HTL epitope conjugated to a preferred CTL epitope containing, for example, at least one CTL epitope selected from Tables XXII, XXVI, XXVII, or other analogs of that epitope. The HTL epitope is, for example, selected from Table XXXII. The peptides may be lipidated, if desired.

Immunization procedures: Immunization of transgenic mice is performed as described (Alexander *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 159:4753-4761, 1997). For example, A2/K<sup>b</sup> mice, which are transgenic for the human HLA A2.1 allele and are useful for the assessment of the immunogenicity of HLA-A\*0201 motif- or HLA-A2 supermotif-bearing epitopes, are primed subcutaneously (base of the tail) with 0.1 ml of peptide conjugate formulated in saline, or DMSO/saline. Seven days after priming, splenocytes obtained from these animals are restimulated with syngenic irradiated LPS-activated lymphoblasts coated with peptide.

The target cells for peptide-specific cytotoxicity assays are Jurkat cells transfected with the HLA-A2.1/K<sup>b</sup> chimeric gene (e.g., Vitiello *et al.*, *J. Exp. Med.* 173:1007, 1991).

*In vitro* CTL activation: One week after priming, spleen cells ( $30 \times 10^6$  cells/flask) are co-cultured at 37°C with syngeneic, irradiated (3000 rads), peptide coated lymphoblasts ( $10 \times 10^6$  cells/flask) in 10 ml of culture medium/T25 flask. After six days, effector cells are harvested and assayed for cytotoxic activity.

Assay for cytotoxic activity: Target cells ( $1.0$  to  $1.5 \times 10^6$ ) are incubated at 37°C in the presence of  $200 \mu\text{l}$  of  $^{51}\text{Cr}$ . After 60 minutes, cells are washed three times and

650727 - 20269760

resuspended in medium. Peptide is added where required at a concentration of 1 µg/ml. For the assay,  $10^4$   $^{51}\text{Cr}$ -labeled target cells are added to different concentrations of effector cells (final volume of 200 µl) in U-bottom 96-well plates. After a 6 hour incubation period at 37°C, a 0.1 ml aliquot of supernatant is removed from each well and 5 radioactivity is determined in a Micromedic automatic gamma counter. The percent specific lysis is determined by the formula: percent specific release = 100 x (experimental release - spontaneous release)/(maximum release - spontaneous release). To facilitate comparison between separate CTL assays run under the same conditions, %  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  release data is expressed as lytic units/ $10^6$  cells. One lytic unit is arbitrarily defined 10 as the number of effector cells required to achieve 30% lysis of 10,000 target cells in a 6 hour  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  release assay. To obtain specific lytic units/ $10^6$ , the lytic units/ $10^6$  obtained in the absence of peptide is subtracted from the lytic units/ $10^6$  obtained in the presence of peptide. For example, if 30%  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  release is obtained at the effector (E): target (T) ratio of 50:1 (i.e.,  $5 \times 10^5$  effector cells for 10,000 targets) in the absence of peptide and 5:1 (i.e., 15  $5 \times 10^4$  effector cells for 10,000 targets) in the presence of peptide, the specific lytic units would be:  $[(1/50,000)-(1/500,000)] \times 10^6 = 18$  LU.

The results are analyzed to assess the magnitude of the CTL responses of animals injected with the immunogenic CTL/HTL conjugate vaccine preparation. The frequency and degree of CTL response can also be compared to the CTL response achieved using 20 the CTL epitopes by themselves. Analyses similar to this may be performed to evaluate the immunogenicity of peptide conjugates containing multiple CTL epitopes and/or multiple HTL epitopes. In accordance with these procedures it is found that a CTL response is induced, and concomitantly that an HTL response is induced upon administration of such compositions.

25

Example 10. Selection of CTL and HTL epitopes for inclusion in a cancer vaccine.

This example illustrates the procedure for the selection of peptide epitopes for vaccine compositions of the invention. The peptides in the composition may be in the form of a nucleic acid sequence, either single or one or more sequences (i.e., minigene) 30 that encodes peptide(s), or may be single and/or polyepitopic peptides.

The following principles are utilized when selecting an array of epitopes for inclusion in a vaccine composition. Each of the following principles are balanced in order to make the selection.

50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60

1.) Epitopes are selected which, upon administration, mimic immune responses that have been observed to be correlated with tumor clearance. For HLA Class I this includes 3-4 epitopes that come from at least one TAA. For HLA Class II a similar rationale is employed; again 3-4 epitopes are selected from at least one TAA (*see e.g.*,

- 5 Rosenberg *et al.*, *Science* 278:1447-1450). Epitopes from one TAA may be used in combination with epitopes from one or more additional TAAs to produce a vaccine that targets tumors with varying expression patterns of frequently-expressed TAAs as described, *e.g.*, in Example 15.

2.) Epitopes are selected that have the requisite binding affinity established to  
10 be correlated with immunogenicity: for HLA Class I an IC<sub>50</sub> of 500 nM or less, or for  
Class II an IC<sub>50</sub> of 1000 nM or less.

3.) Sufficient supermotif bearing peptides, or a sufficient array of allele-specific motif bearing peptides, are selected to give broad population coverage. For example, epitopes are selected to provide at least 80% population coverage. A Monte Carlo analysis, a statistical evaluation known in the art and discussed herein, can be employed to assess breadth, or redundancy, of population coverage.

4.) When selecting epitopes from cancer-related antigens it is often preferred to select analogs because the patient may have developed tolerance to the native epitope. When selecting epitopes for infectious disease-related antigens it is preferable to select either native or analoged epitopes. Of relevance for infectious disease vaccines (but for cancer-related vaccines as well), are epitopes referred to as “nested epitopes.” Nested epitopes occur where at least two epitopes overlap in a given peptide sequence. A peptide comprising “transcendent nested epitopes” is a peptide that has both HLA class I and HLA class II epitopes in it.

25 When providing nested epitopes, a sequence that has the greatest number of epitopes per provided sequence is provided. A limitation on this principle is to avoid providing a peptide that is any longer than the amino terminus of the amino terminal epitope and the carboxyl terminus of the carboxyl terminal epitope in the peptide. When providing a longer peptide sequence, such as a sequence comprising nested epitopes, the  
30 sequence is screened in order to insure that it does not have pathological or other deleterious biological properties.

5.) When creating a minigene, as disclosed in greater detail in Example 11, an objective is to generate the smallest peptide possible that encompasses the epitopes of interest. The principles employed are similar, if not the same as those employed when

selecting a peptide comprising nested epitopes. Additionally, however, upon determination of the nucleic acid sequence to be provided as a minigene, the peptide sequence encoded thereby is analyzed to determine whether any "junctional epitopes" have been created. A junctional epitope is a potential HLA binding epitope, as predicted,  
5 e.g., by motif analysis. Junctional epitopes are generally to be avoided because the recipient may bind to an HLA molecule and generate an immune response to that epitope, which is not present in a native protein sequence. Of particular concern is a junctional epitope that is a "dominant epitope." A dominant epitope may lead to such a zealous response that immune responses to other epitopes are diminished or suppressed.

10 Peptide epitopes for inclusion in vaccine compositions are, for example, selected from those listed in Tables XXII, XXVI, XXVII, and XXXII. A vaccine composition comprised of selected peptides, when administered, is safe, efficacious, and elicits an immune response that results in tumor cell killing and reduction of tumor size or mass.

15 Example 11. Construction of Minigene Multi-Epitope DNA Plasmids

This example provides general guidance for the construction of a minigene expression plasmid. Minigene plasmids may, of course, contain various configurations of CTL and/or HTL epitopes or epitope analogs as described herein. Expression plasmids have been constructed and evaluated as described, for example, in co-pending U.S.S.N.

20 09/311,784 filed 5/13/99.

A minigene expression plasmid may include multiple CTL and HTL peptide epitopes. In the present example, HLA-A2, -A3, -B7 supermotif-bearing peptide epitopes and HLA-A1 and -A24 motif-bearing peptide epitopes are used in conjunction with DR supermotif-bearing epitopes and/or DR3 epitopes. Preferred epitopes are identified, for  
25 example, in Tables XXII, XXVI-XXVIII, and XXXII. HLA class I supermotif or motif-bearing peptide epitopes derived from multiple TAAs are selected such that multiple supermotifs/motifs are represented to ensure broad population coverage. Similarly, HLA class II epitopes are selected from multiple tumor antigens to provide broad population coverage, i.e. both HLA DR-1-4-7 supermotif-bearing epitopes and HLA DR-3 motif-  
30 bearing epitopes are selected for inclusion in the minigene construct. The selected CTL and HTL epitopes are then incorporated into a minigene for expression in an expression vector.

500 PCT 20120506 60

This example illustrates the methods to be used for construction of such a minigene-bearing expression plasmid. Other expression vectors that may be used for minigene compositions are available and known to those of skill in the art.

The minigene DNA plasmid contains a consensus Kozak sequence and a  
5 consensus murine kappa Ig-light chain signal sequence followed by CTL and/or HTL epitopes selected in accordance with principles disclosed herein. The sequence encodes an open reading frame fused to the Myc and His antibody epitope tag coded for by the pcDNA 3.1 Myc-His vector.

Overlapping oligonucleotides, for example eight oligonucleotides, averaging  
10 approximately 70 nucleotides in length with 15 nucleotide overlaps, are synthesized and HPLC-purified. The oligonucleotides encode the selected peptide epitopes as well as appropriate linker nucleotides, Kozak sequence, and signal sequence. The final multiepitope minigene is assembled by extending the overlapping oligonucleotides in three sets of reactions using PCR. A Perkin/Elmer 9600 PCR machine is used and a total  
15 of 30 cycles are performed using the following conditions: 95°C for 15 sec, annealing temperature (5° below the lowest calculated Tm of each primer pair) for 30 sec, and 72°C for 1 min.

For the first PCR reaction, 5 µg of each of two oligonucleotides are annealed and extended: Oligonucleotides 1+2, 3+4, 5+6, and 7+8 are combined in 100 µl reactions  
20 containing *Pfu* polymerase buffer (1x= 10 mM KCL, 10 mM (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, 20 mM Tris-chloride, pH 8.75, 2 mM MgSO<sub>4</sub>, 0.1% Triton X-100, 100 µg/ml BSA), 0.25 mM each dNTP, and 2.5 U of *Pfu* polymerase. The full-length dimer products are gel-purified, and two reactions containing the product of 1+2 and 3+4, and the product of 5+6 and 7+8 are mixed, annealed, and extended for 10 cycles. Half of the two reactions are then mixed,  
25 and 5 cycles of annealing and extension carried out before flanking primers are added to amplify the full length product for 25 additional cycles. The full-length product is gel-purified and cloned into pCR-blunt (Invitrogen) and individual clones are screened by sequencing.

30 Example 12. The plasmid construct and the degree to which it induces immunogenicity.

The degree to which the plasmid construct prepared using the methodology outlined in Example 11 is able to induce immunogenicity is evaluated through *in vivo* injections into mice and subsequent *in vitro* assessment of CTL and HTL activity, which

are analysed using cytotoxicity and proliferation assays, respectively, as detailed e.g., in U.S.S.N. 09/311,784 filed 5/13/99 and Alexander *et al.*, *Immunity* 1:751-761, 1994.

Alternatively, plasmid constructs can be evaluated *in vitro* by testing for epitope presentation by APC following transduction or transfection of the APC with an epitope-expressing nucleic acid construct. Such a study determines "antigenicity" and allows the use of human APC. The assay determines the ability of the epitope to be presented by the APC in a context that is recognized by a T cell by quantifying the density of epitope-HLA class I complexes on the cell surface. Quantitation can be performed by directly measuring the amount of peptide eluted from the APC (see, e.g., Sijts *et al.*, *J. Immunol.*

10 156:683-692, 1996; Demotz *et al.*, *Nature* 342:682-684, 1989); or the number of peptide-HLA class I complexes can be estimated by measuring the amount of lysis or lymphokine release induced by infected or transfected target cells, and then determining the concentration of peptide necessary to obtain equivalent levels of lysis or lymphokine release (see, e.g., Kageyama *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 154:567-576, 1995).

15 To assess the capacity of the pMin minigene construct (e.g., a pMin minigene construct generated as described in U.S.S.N. 09/311,784) to induce CTLs *in vivo*, HLA-A11/K<sup>b</sup> transgenic mice, for example, are immunized intramuscularly with 100 µg of naked cDNA.. As a means of comparing the level of CTLs induced by cDNA immunization, a control group of animals is also immunized with an actual peptide composition that comprises multiple epitopes synthesized as a single polypeptide as they would be encoded by the minigene.

20 25 Splenocytes from immunized animals are stimulated twice with each of the respective compositions (peptide epitopes encoded in the minigene or the polyepitopic peptide), then assayed for peptide-specific cytotoxic activity in a <sup>51</sup>Cr release assay. The results indicate the magnitude of the CTL response directed against the A3-restricted epitope, thus indicating the *in vivo* immunogenicity of the minigene vaccine and polyepitopic vaccine. It is, therefore, found that the minigene elicits immune responses directed toward the HLA-A3 supermotif peptide epitopes as does the polyepitopic peptide vaccine. A similar analysis is also performed using other HLA-A2 and HLA-B7 transgenic mouse models to assess CTL induction by HLA-A2 and HLA-B7 motif or supermotif epitopes.

30 To assess the capacity of a class II epitope encoding minigene to induce HTLs *in vivo*, I-A<sup>b</sup> restricted mice, for example, are immunized intramuscularly with 100 µg of

DO NOT DELETE - 12200

plasmid DNA. As a means of comparing the level of HTLs induced by DNA immunization, a group of control animals is also immunized with an actual peptide composition emulsified in complete Freund's adjuvant. CD4+ T cells, *i.e.* HTLs, are purified from splenocytes of immunized animals and stimulated with each of the  
5 respective compositions (peptides encoded in the minigene). The HTL response is measured using a  $^3\text{H}$ -thymidine incorporation proliferation assay, (*see, e.g.,* Alexander et al. *Immunity* 1:751-761, 1994). The results indicate the magnitude of the HTL response, thus demonstrating the *in vivo* immunogenicity of the minigene.

DNA minigenes, constructed as described in Example 11, may also be evaluated  
10 as a vaccine in combination with a boosting agent using a prime boost protocol. The boosting agent may consist of recombinant protein (*e.g., Barnett et al., Aids Res. and Human Retroviruses* 14, *Supplement 3:S299-S309*, 1998) or recombinant vaccinia, for example, expressing a minigene or DNA encoding the complete protein of interest (*see, e.g., Hanke et al., Vaccine* 16:439-445, 1998; Sedegah et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA* 15 95:7648-53, 1998; Hanke and McMichael, *Immunol. Letters* 66:177-181, 1999; and Robinson et al., *Nature Med.* 5:526-34, 1999).

For example, the efficacy of the DNA minigene may be evaluated in transgenic mice. In this example, A2.1/K<sup>b</sup> transgenic mice are immunized IM with 100 µg of the DNA minigene encoding the immunogenic peptides. After an incubation period (ranging  
20 from 3-9 weeks), the mice are boosted IP with  $10^7$  pfu/mouse of a recombinant vaccinia virus expressing the same sequence encoded by the DNA minigene. Control mice are immunized with 100 µg of DNA or recombinant vaccinia without the minigene sequence, or with DNA encoding the minigene, but without the vaccinia boost. After an additional incubation period of two weeks, splenocytes from the mice are immediately assayed for  
25 peptide-specific activity in an ELISPOT assay. Additionally, splenocytes are stimulated *in vitro* with the A2-restricted peptide epitopes encoded in the minigene and recombinant vaccinia, then assayed for peptide-specific activity in an IFN- $\gamma$  ELISA. It is found that the minigene utilized in a prime-boost mode elicits greater immune responses toward the HLA-A2 supermotif peptides than with DNA alone. Such an analysis is also performed  
30 using other HLA-A11 and HLA-B7 transgenic mouse models to assess CTL induction by HLA-A3 and HLA-B7 motif or supermotif epitopes.

650747-1000000

Example 13. Peptide Composition for Prophylactic Uses

Vaccine compositions of the present invention are used to prevent cancer in persons who are at risk for developing a tumor. For example, a polyepitopic peptide epitope composition (or a nucleic acid comprising the same) containing multiple CTL and HTL epitopes such as those selected in Examples 9 and/or 10, which are also selected to target greater than 80% of the population, is administered to an individual at risk for a cancer, *e.g.*, breast cancer. The composition is provided as a single polypeptide that encompasses multiple epitopes. The vaccine is administered in an aqueous carrier comprised of Freunds Incomplete Adjuvant. The dose of peptide for the initial immunization is from about 1 to about 50,000 µg, generally 100-5,000 µg, for a 70 kg patient. The initial administration of vaccine is followed by booster dosages at 4 weeks followed by evaluation of the magnitude of the immune response in the patient, by techniques that determine the presence of epitope-specific CTL populations in a PBMC sample. Additional booster doses are administered as required. The composition is found to be both safe and efficacious as a prophylaxis against cancer.

Alternatively, the polyepitopic peptide composition can be administered as a nucleic acid in accordance with methodologies known in the art and disclosed herein.

Example 14. Polyepitopic Vaccine Compositions Derived from Native TAA Sequences

A native TAA polyprotein sequence is screened, preferably using computer algorithms defined for each class I and/or class II supermotif or motif, to identify “relatively short” regions of the polyprotein that comprise multiple epitopes and is preferably less in length than an entire native antigen. This relatively short sequence that contains multiple distinct, even overlapping, epitopes is selected and used to generate a minigene construct. The construct is engineered to express the peptide, which corresponds to the native protein sequence. The “relatively short” peptide is generally less than 1000, 500, or 250 amino acids in length, often less than 100 amino acids in length, preferably less than 75 amino acids in length, and more preferably less than 50 amino acids in length. The protein sequence of the vaccine composition is selected because it has maximal number of epitopes contained within the sequence, *i.e.*, it has a high concentration of epitopes. As noted herein, epitope motifs may be nested or overlapping (*i.e.*, frame shifted relative to one another). For example, with frame shifted overlapping epitopes, two 9-mer epitopes and one 10-mer epitope can be present in a 10

65007-122760

amino acid peptide. Such a vaccine composition is administered for therapeutic or prophylactic purposes.

The vaccine composition will preferably include, for example, three CTL epitopes and at least one HTL epitope from TAAs. This polyepitopic native sequence is administered either as a peptide or as a nucleic acid sequence which encodes the peptide. Alternatively, an analog can be made of this native sequence, whereby one or more of the epitopes comprise substitutions that alter the cross-reactivity and/or binding affinity properties of the polyepitopic peptide.

The embodiment of this example provides for the possibility that an as yet undiscovered aspect of immune system processing will apply to the native nested sequence and thereby facilitate the production of therapeutic or prophylactic immune response-inducing vaccine compositions. Additionally such an embodiment provides for the possibility of motif-bearing epitopes for an HLA makeup that is presently unknown. Furthermore, this embodiment (absent analogs) directs the immune response to multiple peptide sequences that are actually present in native TAAs thus avoiding the need to evaluate any junctional epitopes. Lastly, the embodiment provides an economy of scale when producing nucleic acid vaccine compositions.

Related to this embodiment, computer programs can be derived in accordance with principles in the art, which identify in a target sequence, the greatest number of epitopes per sequence length.

#### Example 15. Polyepitopic Vaccine Compositions Directed To Multiple Tumors

The CEA peptide epitopes of the present invention are used in conjunction with peptide epitopes from other target tumor antigens to create a vaccine composition that is useful for the treatment of various types of tumors. For example, a set of TAA epitopes can be selected that allows the targeting of most common epithelial tumors (*see, e.g., Kawashima et al., Hum. Immunol. 59:1-14, 1998*). Such a composition includes epitopes from CEA, HER-2/neu, and MAGE2/3, all of which are expressed to appreciable degrees (20-60%) in frequently found tumors such as lung, breast, and gastrointestinal tumors.

The composition can be provided as a single polypeptide that incorporates the multiple epitopes from the various TAAs, or can be administered as a composition comprising one or more discrete epitopes. Alternatively, the vaccine can be administered as a minigene construct or as dendritic cells which have been loaded with the peptide epitopes *in vitro*.

2025 RELEASE UNDER E.O. 14176

Targeting multiple tumor antigens is also important to provide coverage of a large fraction of tumors of any particular type. A single TAA is rarely expressed in the majority of tumors of a given type. For example, approximately 50% of breast tumors express CEA, 20% express MAGE3, and 30% express HER-2/neu. Thus, the use of a 5 single antigen for immunotherapy would offer only limited patient coverage. The combination of the three TAAs, however, would address approximately 70% of breast tumors. Furthermore, with the inclusion of CTL epitopes derived from p53, which is overexpressed in approximately 50% of breast tumors, coverage of approximately 85% of all breast tumors could be achieved. A vaccine composition comprising epitopes from 10 multiple tumor antigens also reduces the potential for escape mutants due to loss of expression of an individual tumor antigen.

**Example 16. Use of peptides to evaluate an immune response**

Peptides of the invention may be used to analyze an immune response for the 15 presence of specific CTL or HTL populations directed to a TAA. Such an analysis may be performed using multimeric complexes as described, e.g., by Ogg *et al.*, *Science* 279:2103-2106, 1998 and Greten *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 95:7568-7573, 1998. In the following example, peptides in accordance with the invention are used as a reagent for diagnostic or prognostic purposes, not as an immunogen.

20 In this example, highly sensitive human leukocyte antigen tetrameric complexes (“tetramers”) are used for a cross-sectional analysis of, for example, tumor-associated antigen HLA-A\*0201-specific CTL frequencies from HLA A\*0201-positive individuals at different stages of disease or following immunization using a TAA peptide containing an A\*0201 motif. Tetrameric complexes are synthesized as described (Musey *et al.*, *N. Engl. J. Med.* 337:1267, 1997). Briefly, purified HLA heavy chain (A\*0201 in this example) and β2-microglobulin are synthesized by means of a prokaryotic expression system. The heavy chain is modified by deletion of the transmembrane-cytosolic tail and COOH-terminal addition of a sequence containing a BirA enzymatic biotinylation site. The heavy chain, β2-microglobulin, and peptide are refolded by dilution. The 45-kD 25 refolded product is isolated by fast protein liquid chromatography and then biotinylated by BirA in the presence of biotin (Sigma, St. Louis, Missouri), adenosine 5’triphosphate and magnesium. Streptavidin-phycoerythrin conjugate is added in a 1:4 molar ratio, and 30

DO NOT DELETE - FILE NUMBER

the tetrameric product is concentrated to 1 mg/ml. The resulting product is referred to as tetramer-phycoerythrin.

For the analysis of patient blood samples, approximately one million PBMCs are centrifuged at 300g for 5 minutes and resuspended in 50 µl of cold phosphate-buffered saline. Tri-color analysis is performed with the tetramer-phycoerythrin, along with anti-CD8-Tricolor, and anti-CD38. The PBMCs are incubated with tetramer and antibodies on ice for 30 to 60 min and then washed twice before formaldehyde fixation. Gates are applied to contain >99.98% of control samples. Controls for the tetramers include both A\*0201-negative individuals and A\*0201-positive uninfected donors. The percentage of cells stained with the tetramer is then determined by flow cytometry. The results indicate the number of cells in the PBMC sample that contain epitope-restricted CTLs, thereby readily indicating the extent of immune response to the TAA epitope, and thus the stage of tumor progression or exposure to a vaccine that elicits a protective or therapeutic response.

15

#### Example 17. Use of Peptide Epitopes to Evaluate Recall Responses

The peptide epitopes of the invention are used as reagents to evaluate T cell responses, such as acute or recall responses, in patients. Such an analysis may be performed on patients who are in remission, have a tumor, or who have been vaccinated with a TAA vaccine.

For example, the class I restricted CTL response of persons who have been vaccinated may be analyzed. The vaccine may be any TAA vaccine. PBMC are collected from vaccinated individuals and HLA typed. Appropriate peptide epitopes of the invention that, optimally, bear supermotifs to provide cross-reactivity with multiple HLA supertype family members, are then used for analysis of samples derived from individuals who bear that HLA type.

PBMC from vaccinated individuals are separated on Ficoll-Histopaque density gradients (Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO), washed three times in HBSS (GIBCO Laboratories), resuspended in RPMI-1640 (GIBCO Laboratories) supplemented with L-glutamine (2mM), penicillin (50U/ml), streptomycin (50 µg/ml), and Hepes (10mM) containing 10% heat-inactivated human AB serum (complete RPMI) and plated using microculture formats. A synthetic peptide comprising an epitope of the invention is added at 10 µg/ml to each well and HBV core 128-140 epitope is added at 1 µg/ml to each well as a source of T cell help during the first week of stimulation.

DEPT-2009-60

In the microculture format,  $4 \times 10^5$  PBMC are stimulated with peptide in 8 replicate cultures in 96-well round bottom plate in 100  $\mu$ l/well of complete RPMI. On days 3 and 10, 100  $\mu$ l of complete RPMI and 20 U/ml final concentration of rIL-2 are added to each well. On day 7 the cultures are transferred into a 96-well flat-bottom plate  
 5 and restimulated with peptide, rIL-2 and  $10^5$  irradiated (3,000 rad) autologous feeder cells. The cultures are tested for cytotoxic activity on day 14. A positive CTL response requires two or more of the eight replicate cultures to display greater than 10% specific  
 $^{51}\text{Cr}$  release, based on comparison with uninfected control subjects as previously described (Rehermann, *et al.*, *Nature Med.* 2:1104,1108, 1996; Rehermann *et al.*, *J. Clin. Invest.* 97:1655-1665, 1996; and Rehermann *et al.* *J. Clin. Invest.* 98:1432-1440, 1996).

Target cell lines are autologous and allogeneic EBV-transformed B-LCL that are either purchased from the American Society for Histocompatibility and Immunogenetics (ASHI, Boston, MA) or established from the pool of patients as described (Guilhot, *et al.* *J. Virol.* 66:2670-2678, 1992).

15 Cytotoxicity assays are performed in the following manner. Target cells consist of either allogeneic HLA-matched or autologous EBV-transformed B lymphoblastoid cell line that are incubated overnight with the synthetic peptide epitope of the invention at 10  $\mu\text{M}$ , and labeled with 100  $\mu\text{Ci}$  of  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  (Amersham Corp., Arlington Heights, IL) for 1 hour after which they are washed four times with HBSS.

20 Cytolytic activity is determined in a standard 4 hour, split-well  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  release assay using U-bottomed 96 well plates containing 3,000 targets/well. Stimulated PBMC are tested at effector/target (E/T) ratios of 20-50:1 on day 14. Percent cytotoxicity is determined from the formula: 100 x [(experimental release-spontaneous release)/maximum release-spontaneous release)]. Maximum release is determined by  
 25 lysis of targets by detergent (2% Triton X-100; Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO). Spontaneous release is <25% of maximum release for all experiments.

The results of such an analysis indicate the extent to which HLA-restricted CTL populations have been stimulated by previous exposure to the TAA or TAA vaccine.

30 The class II restricted HTL responses may also be analyzed. Purified PBMC are cultured in a 96-well flat bottom plate at a density of  $1.5 \times 10^5$  cells/well and are stimulated with 10  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$  synthetic peptide, whole antigen, or PHA. Cells are routinely plated in replicates of 4-6 wells for each condition. After seven days of culture, the medium is removed and replaced with fresh medium containing 10U/ml IL-2. Two days later, 1  $\mu\text{Ci}$

650727-2004295.0

<sup>3</sup>H-thymidine is added to each well and incubation is continued for an additional 18 hours. Cellular DNA is then harvested on glass fiber mats and analyzed for <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine incorporation. Antigen-specific T cell proliferation is calculated as the ratio of <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine incorporation in the presence of antigen divided by the <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine incorporation in the absence of antigen.

**Example 18. Induction Of Specific CTL Response In Humans**

A human clinical trial for an immunogenic composition comprising CTL and HTL epitopes of the invention is set up as an IND Phase I, dose escalation study. Such a trial  
10 is designed; for example, as follows:

A total of about 27 subjects are enrolled and divided into 3 groups:

Group I: 3 subjects are injected with placebo and 6 subjects are injected with 5 µg of peptide composition;

Group II: 3 subjects are injected with placebo and 6 subjects are injected with 50  
15 µg peptide composition;

Group III: 3 subjects are injected with placebo and 6 subjects are injected with 500 µg of peptide composition.

After 4 weeks following the first injection, all subjects receive a booster inoculation at the same dosage. Additional booster inoculations can be administered on  
20 the same schedule.

The endpoints measured in this study relate to the safety and tolerability of the peptide composition as well as its immunogenicity. Cellular immune responses to the peptide composition are an index of the intrinsic activity of the peptide composition, and can therefore be viewed as a measure of biological efficacy. The following summarize  
25 the clinical and laboratory data that relate to safety and efficacy endpoints.

Safety: The incidence of adverse events is monitored in the placebo and drug treatment group and assessed in terms of degree and reversibility.

Evaluation of Vaccine Efficacy: For evaluation of vaccine efficacy, subjects are bled before and after injection. Peripheral blood mononuclear cells are isolated from  
30 fresh heparinized blood by Ficoll-Hypaque density gradient centrifugation, aliquoted in freezing media and stored frozen. Samples are assayed for CTL and HTL activity.

The vaccine is found to be both safe and efficacious.

COMBINED DOCUMENT

**Example 19. Therapeutic Use in Cancer Patients**

Evaluation of vaccine compositions are performed to validate the efficacy of the CTL-HTL peptide compositions in cancer patients. The main objectives of the trials are to determine an effective dose and regimen for inducing CTLs in cancer patients, to

- 5 establish the safety of inducing a CTL and HTL response in these patients, and to see to what extent activation of CTLs improves the clinical picture of cancer patients, as manifested by a reduction in tumor cell numbers. Such a study is designed, for example, as follows:

The studies are performed in multiple centers. The trial design is an open-label, 10 uncontrolled, dose escalation protocol wherein the peptide composition is administered as a single dose followed six weeks later by a single booster shot of the same dose. The dosages are 50, 500 and 5,000 micrograms per injection. Drug-associated adverse effects (severity and reversibility) are recorded.

There are three patient groupings. The first group is injected with 50 micrograms 15 of the peptide composition and the second and third groups with 500 and 5,000 micrograms of peptide composition, respectively. The patients within each group range in age from 21-65, include both males and females (unless the tumor is sex-specific, e.g., breast or prostate cancer), and represent diverse ethnic backgrounds.

20 **Example 20. Induction of CTL Responses Using a Prime Boost Protocol**

A prime boost protocol similar in its underlying principle to that used to evaluate the efficacy of a DNA vaccine in transgenic mice, which was described in Example 12, may also be used for the administration of the vaccine to humans. Such a vaccine regimen may include an initial administration of, for example, naked DNA followed by a 25 boost using recombinant virus encoding the vaccine, or recombinant protein/polypeptide or a peptide mixture administered in an adjuvant.

For example, the initial immunization may be performed using an expression vector, such as that constructed in Example 11, in the form of naked nucleic acid 30 administered IM (or SC or ID) in the amounts of 0.5-5 mg at multiple sites. The nucleic acid (0.1 to 1000 µg) can also be administered using a gene gun. Following an incubation period of 3-4 weeks, a booster dose is then administered. The booster can be recombinant fowlpox virus administered at a dose of  $5 \cdot 10^7$  to  $5 \times 10^9$  pfu. An alternative recombinant virus, such as an MVA, canarypox, adenovirus, or adeno-associated virus, can also be used for the booster, or the polyepitopic protein or a mixture of the peptides can be

DRAFT - 2020-06-05

administered. For evaluation of vaccine efficacy, patient blood samples will be obtained before immunization as well as at intervals following administration of the initial vaccine and booster doses of the vaccine. Peripheral blood mononuclear cells are isolated from fresh heparinized blood by Ficoll-Hypaque density gradient centrifugation, aliquoted in freezing media and stored frozen. Samples are assayed for CTL and HTL activity.

5 Analysis of the results will indicate that a magnitude of response sufficient to achieve protective immunity against cancer is generated.

Example 21. Administration of Vaccine Compositions Using Dendritic Cells

10 Vaccines comprising peptide epitopes of the invention may be administered using dendritic cells. In this example, the immunogenic peptide epitopes are used to elicit a CTL and/or HTL response *ex vivo*.

15 *Ex vivo* CTL or HTL responses to a particular tumor-associated antigen are induced by incubating in tissue culture the patient's, or genetically compatible, CTL or HTL precursor cells together with a source of antigen-presenting cells (APC), such as dendritic cells, and the appropriate immunogenic peptides. After an appropriate incubation time (typically about 7-28 days), in which the precursor cells are activated and expanded into effector cells, the cells are infused back into the patient, where they will destroy (CTL) or facilitate destruction (HTL) of their specific target cells, *i.e.*, tumor 20 cells.

25 Alternatively, the peptide-pulsed dendritic cells may be administered to the patient to stimulate a CTL response *in vivo*. In this method, dendritic cells are isolated as described in Example 3. The dendritic cell population is expanded and pulsed with a vaccine comprising peptide CTL and HTL epitopes of the invention. The dendritic cells are infused back into the patient to elicit CTL and HTL responses *in vivo*. The induced CTL and HTL then destroy (CTL) or facilitate destruction (HTL) of the specific target tumor cells that bear the proteins from which the epitopes in the vaccine are derived.

Example 22. Alternative Method of Identifying Motif-Bearing Peptides

30 Another way of identifying motif-bearing peptides is to elute them from cells bearing defined MHC molecules. For example, EBV transformed B cell lines used for tissue typing, have been extensively characterized to determine which HLA molecules they express. In certain cases these cells express only a single type of HLA molecule. These cells can then be infected with a pathogenic organism or transfected with nucleic

650757-10265460

acids that express the tumor antigen of interest. Thereafter, peptides produced by endogenous antigen processing of peptides produced consequent to infection (or as a result of transfection) will bind to HLA molecules within the cell and be transported and displayed on the cell surface.

5       The peptides are then eluted from the HLA molecules by exposure to mild acid conditions and their amino acid sequence determined, e.g., by mass spectral analysis (e.g., Kubo *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 152:3913, 1994). Because, as disclosed herein, the majority of peptides that bind a particular HLA molecule are motif-bearing, this is an alternative modality for obtaining the motif-bearing peptides correlated with the particular HLA  
10 molecule expressed on the cell.

Alternatively, cell lines that do not express any endogenous HLA molecules can be transfected with an expression construct encoding a single HLA allele. These cells may then be used as described, *i.e.*, they may be infected with a pathogenic organism or transfected with nucleic acid encoding an antigen of interest to isolate peptides  
15 corresponding to the pathogen or antigen of interest that have been presented on the cell surface. Peptides obtained from such an analysis will bear motif(s) that correspond to binding to the single HLA allele that is expressed in the cell.

As appreciated by one in the art, one can perform a similar analysis on a cell bearing more than one HLA allele and subsequently determine peptides specific for each  
20 HLA allele expressed. Moreover, one of skill would also recognize that means other than infection or transfection, such as loading with a protein antigen, can be used to provide a source of antigen to the cell.

The above examples are provided to illustrate the invention but not to limit its scope. For example, the human terminology for the Major Histocompatibility Complex, namely HLA, is used throughout this document. It is to be appreciated that these principles can be extended to other species as well. Thus, other variants of the invention will be readily apparent to one of ordinary skill in the art and are encompassed by the appended claims. All publications, patents, and patent application cited herein are hereby  
30 incorporated by reference for all purposes.

DOCUMENT 20250650

TABLE I

SUPERMOTIFS	POSITION	POSITION	POSITION
	2 (Primary Anchor)	3 (Primary Anchor)	C Terminus (Primary Anchor)
A1	<b>TILVMS</b>		<b>FWY</b>
A2	<b>LIVMATQ</b>		<b>IVMATL</b>
A3	<b>VSMATLI</b>		<b>RK</b>
A24	<b>YFWIVLMT</b>		<b>FYIWLM</b>
B7	<b>P</b>		<b>VILFMWYA</b>
B27	<b>RHK</b>		<b>FYLWMIVA</b>
B44	<b>ED</b>		<b>FWYLLIMVA</b>
B58	<b>ATS</b>		<b>FWYLLIVMA</b>
B62	<b>QLIVMP</b>		<b>FWYMLIVLA</b>
<hr/>			
MOTIFS			
A1	<b>TSM</b>		<b>Y</b>
A1		<b>DEAS</b>	<b>Y</b>
A2.1	<b>LMVQIAT</b>		<b>VLIMAT</b>
A3	<b>LMVISATFCGD</b>		<b>KYRHFA</b>
A11	<b>VTMLISAGNCDF</b>		<b>KRYH</b>
A24	<b>YFWM</b>		<b>FLIW</b>
A*3101	<b>MVTALIS</b>		<b>RK</b>
A*3301	<b>MVALFIST</b>		<b>RK</b>
A*6801	<b>AVTMSLI</b>		<b>RK</b>
B*0702	<b>P</b>		<b>LMFWYAIIV</b>
B*3501	<b>P</b>		<b>LMFWYIVA</b>
B51	<b>P</b>		<b>LIVFWYAM</b>
B*5301	<b>P</b>		<b>IMFWYALV</b>
B*5401	<b>P</b>		<b>ATIVLMFWY</b>

Bolded residues are preferred, italicized residues are less preferred: A peptide is considered motif-bearing if it has primary anchors at each primary anchor position for a motif or supermotif as specified in the above table.

TABLE Ia

SUPERMOTIFS	POSITION 2 (Primary Anchor)	POSITION 3 (Primary Anchor)	POSITION C Terminus (Primary Anchor)
A1	<b>TILVMS</b>		<b>FWY</b>
A2	<i>VQAT</i>		<b>VLIMAT</b>
A3	<b>VSMATLI</b>		<b>RK</b>
A24	<b>YFWIVLMT</b>		<b>FIYWLM</b>
B7	<b>P</b>		<b>VILFMWYA</b>
B27	<b>RHK</b>		<b>FYLWMIVA</b>
B58	<b>ATS</b>		<b>FWYLLIVMA</b>
B62	<b>QLIVMP</b>		<b>FWYMICLA</b>
<hr/>			
MOTIFS			
A1	<b>TSM</b>		<b>Y</b>
A1		<b>DEAS</b>	<b>Y</b>
A2.1	<i>VQAT*</i>		<b>VLIMAT</b>
A3.2	<b>LMVISATFCGD</b>		<b>KYRHFA</b>
A11	<b>VTMLISAGNCDF</b>		<b>KRHY</b>
A24	<b>YFW</b>		<b>FLIW</b>

\*If 2 is V, or Q, the C-term is not L

Bolded residues are preferred, italicized residues are less preferred: A peptide is considered motif-bearing if it has primary anchors at each primary anchor position for a motif or supermotif as specified in the above table.

TABLE II

93

		POSITION								
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	C-terminus
SUPERMOTIFS										
A1		1° Anchor TILVMS								1° Anchor FWY
A2		1° Anchor LIVMATQ								1° Anchor LIVMAT
A3	preferred	1° Anchor VSMATLI	YFW (4/5)				YFW (3/5)	YFW (4/5)	P (4/5)	1° Anchor RK
	deleterious	DE (3/5); P (5/5)			DE (4/5)					
A24		1° Anchor YFWWVLM T								1° Anchor FIYWLM
B7	preferred	FWY (5/5) LIVM (3/5)	1° Anchor P	FWY (4/5)				FWY (3/5)	1° Anchor VILFMWWYA	
	deleterious	DE (3/5); P (5/5); G (4/5); A (3/5); QN (3/5)				DE (3/5)	G (4/5)	QN (4/5)	DE (4/5)	
B27		1° Anchor RHK								1° Anchor FYLWMIYA
B44		1° Anchor ED								1° Anchor FWYLIMVA
B58		1° Anchor ATS								1° Anchor FWYLYVMA
B62		1° Anchor QLIVMP								1° Anchor FWYMIYLA

		POSITION								
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	C-terminus
		POSITION								
<b>MOTIFS</b>										
A1 9-mer	preferred	GFYW	<u>1°Anchor</u> STM	DEA	YFW	P	DEQN	YFW	<u>1°Anchor</u> Y	
deleterious	DE		RHKLIVM P	A	G	A				
<b>MOTIFS</b>										
A1 9-mer	preferred	GRHK	ASTCLIV M	<u>1°Anchor</u> <u>DEAS</u>	GSTC	ASTC	LIVM	DE	<u>1°Anchor</u> Y	
deleterious	A		RHKDPEY FW	DE	PQN	RHK	PG	GP		

		POSITION									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	C-terminus
A1 10-mer	preferred	YFW	$\overset{1^{\circ}\text{Anchor}}{\text{STM}}$	DEAQN	A	YFWQN		PASTC	GDE	P	$\overset{1^{\circ}\text{Anchor}}{\text{Y}}$
	deleterious	GP		RHKGLIV M	DE	RHK	QNA	RHKYFW	RHK	A	
A1 10-mer	preferred	YFW	STCLIVM	$\overset{1^{\circ}\text{Anchor}}{\text{DEAS}}$	A	YFW		PG	G	YFW	$\overset{1^{\circ}\text{Anchor}}{\text{Y}}$
	deleterious	RHK	RHKDPEY FW			P	G		PRHK	QN	
A2.1 9-mer	preferred	YFW	$\overset{1^{\circ}\text{Anchor}}{\text{LMIVQAT}}$	YFW	STC	YFW		A	P	$\overset{1^{\circ}\text{Anchor}}{\text{VLIMAT}}$	
	deleterious	DEP		DERKH			RKH	DERKH			
A2.1 10-mer	preferred	AYFW	$\overset{1^{\circ}\text{Anchor}}{\text{LMIVQAT}}$	LVIM	G		G		FYWL VIM		$\overset{1^{\circ}\text{Anchor}}{\text{VLIMAT}}$
	deleterious	DEP	DE	RKHA	P		RKH	DERK H	DERK H	RKH	

		POSITION									
		[1]	[2]	[3]	[4]	[5]	[6]	[7]	[8]	[9]	C-terminus
A3	preferred	RHK	<sup>1°Anchor</sup> YFW LMVISAT FCGD	PRHKYFW	A	YFW			P		C-terminus
deleterious	DEP				DE						
A11	preferred	A	<sup>1°Anchor</sup> YFW VTLMISA GNCDF	YFW	A	YFW	YFW	YFW	P	<sup>1°Anchor</sup> KRYH	
deleterious	DEP								A	G	
A24	preferred	YFWRHK	<sup>1°Anchor</sup> YFWM	STC					YFW	YFW	<sup>1°Anchor</sup> FLIW
9-mer	deleterious	DEG	DE	G	QNP	DERHK	G	AQN			
A24	preferred		<sup>1°Anchor</sup> YFWM	P	YFWP				P		<sup>1°Anchor</sup> FLIW
10-mer	deleterious		GDE	QN	RHK	DE	A	QN	DEA		

POSITION											
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	C-terminus
A3101	preferred	RHK	<u>1°Anchor</u> MVTALIS	YFW	P		YFW	YFW	AP		C-terminus <u>1°Anchor</u> RK
deleterious	DEP			DE		ADE	DE	DE	DE		
A3301	preferred		<u>1°Anchor</u> MVALFIS		YFW				AYFW		<u>1°Anchor</u> RK
deleterious	GP				DE						
A6801	preferred	YFWSTC		<u>1°Anchor</u> AVTMSLJ			YFWLV M		P		<u>1°Anchor</u> RK
deleterious	GP				DEC		RHK			A	
B0702	preferred	RHKFWY	<u>1°Anchor</u> P	RHK			RHK	RHK	PA		<u>1°Anchor</u> LMFWYIV
deleterious	DEQNP			DEP		DE	GDE	QN	DE		
B3501	preferred	FWYIIVM	<u>1°Anchor</u> P	FWY					FWY		<u>1°Anchor</u> LMFWYIV
deleterious	AGP						G	G			

POSITION								
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
B51	preferred	LIVMF <sup>WY</sup>	<sup>1°Anchor</sup> <i>P</i>	FWY	STC	FWY	G	FWY
deleterious	AGPDERHKSTC					DE	G	DEQN
								C-terminus
B5301	preferred	LIVMF <sup>WY</sup>	<sup>1°Anchor</sup> <i>P</i>	FWY	STC	FWY	LIVMF <sup>WY</sup>	FWY
deleterious	AGPQN						G	RHKQN
								DE
B5401	preferred	FWY	<sup>1°Anchor</sup> <i>P</i>	FWYLIVM	LIVM	ALIVM	FWYAP	<sup>1°Anchor</sup> <i>ATVLMFW</i>
deleterious	GPQNDE			GDESTC	RHKDE	DE	QNDGE	<i>Y</i>

Italicized residues indicate less preferred or “tolerated” residues.  
The information in Table II is specific for 9-mers unless otherwise specified.

TABLE III

<u>MOTIFS</u>	POSITION				POSITION				AVM
	[1° anchor 1]	[2]	[3]	[4]	[5]	[1° anchor 6]	[7]	[8]	
DR4 preferred	FM <del>YLIW</del>	M	T		1	VSTCPALIM	MH	MH	MH
deleterious				W			R		WDE
DR1 preferred	MFLIVWY			PAMQ		VMATSPLIC	M		
deleterious	C		CH	FD	CWD		GDE	D	
DR7 preferred	MFLIVWY	M	W	A		IVMSACTPL	M		IV
deleterious	C			G			GRD	N	G
DR Supermotif	MFLIVWY					VMSTACPLI			
<u>DR3 MOTIFS</u>	[1° anchor 1]	[2]	[3]	[1° anchor 4]	[5]	[1° anchor 6]			
motif a preferred	LIVMFY			D					
motif b preferred	LIVMFAY			DNQUEST		KRI			

Italicized residues indicate less preferred or "tolerated" residues.  
SF 18324 v1

*Swanson*  
Table IV. HLA Class I Standard Peptide Binding Affinity.

ALLELE	STANDARD PEPTIDE	SEQUENCE	STANDARD BINDING AFFINITY (nM)
A*0101	944.02	YLEPAIAKY	25
A*0201	941.01	FLPSDYFPSV	5.0
A*0202	941.01	FLPSDYFPSV	4.3
A*0203	941.01	FLPSDYFPSV	10
A*0205	941.01	FLPSDYFPSV	4.3
A*0206	941.01	FLPSDYFPSV	3.7
A*0207	941.01	FLPSDYFPSV	23
A*6802	1072.34	YVIKVSARV	8.0
A*0301	941.12	KVFPYALINK	11
A*1101	940.06	AVDLYHFLK	6.0
A*3101	941.12	KVFPYALINK	18
A*3301	1083.02	STLPETYVVRR	29
A*6801	941.12	KVFPYALINK	8.0
A*2402	979.02	AYIDNYNKF	12
B*0702	1075.23	APRTLVYLL	5.5
B*3501	1021.05	FPPKYAAAF	7.2
B51	1021.05	FPPKYAAAF	5.5
B*5301	1021.05	FPPKYAAAF	9.3
B*5401	1021.05	FPPKYAAAF	10

Table V. HLA Class II Standard Peptide Binding Affinity.

Allele	Nomenclature	Standard Peptide	Sequence	Binding Affinity (nM)
DRB1*0101	DR1	515.01	PKYVKQNTLKLAT	5.0
DRB1*0301	DR3	829.02	YKTIAFDEEARR	300
DRB1*0401	DR4w4	515.01	PKYVKQNTLKLAT	45
DRB1*0404	DR4w14	717.01	YARFQSQTTLKQKT	50
DRB1*0405	DR4w15	717.01	YARFQSQTTLKQKT	38
DRB1*0701	DR7	553.01	QYIKANSKFIGITE	25
DRB1*0802	DR8w2	553.01	QYIKANSKFIGITE	49
DRB1*0803	DR8w3	553.01	QYIKANSKFIGITE	1600
DRB1*0901	DR9	553.01	QYIKANSKFIGITE	75
DRB1*1101	DR5w11	553.01	QYIKANSKFIGITE	20
DRB1*1201	DR5w12	1200.05	EALIHQLKINPYVLS	298
DRB1*1302	DR6w19	650.22	QYIKANAKFIGITE	3.5
DRB1*1501	DR2w2 $\beta$ 1	507.02	GRTQDENPVVHFFKNIV TPRTPPP	9.1
DRB3*0101	DR52a	511	NGQIGNDPNRDIL	470
DRB4*0101	DRw53	717.01	YARFQSQTTLKQKT	58
DRB5*0101	DR2w2 $\beta$ 2	553.01	QYIKANSKFIGITE	20

The "Nomenclature" column lists the allelic designations used in Tables XIX and XX.

Table VI

HLA-supertype	Allele-specific HLA-supertype members		Predicted <sup>b</sup>
	Verified <sup>a</sup>	Predicted <sup>b</sup>	
A1	A*0101, A*2501, A*2601, A*2602, A*2201		A*0102, A*2604, A*3601, A*4301, A*8001
A2	A*0201, A*0202, A*0203, A*0204, A*0205, A*0206, A*0207, A*0209, A*0214, A*6802, A*6901		A*0208, A*0210, A*0211, A*0212, A*0213
A3	A*0301, A*1101, A*3101, A*3301, A*6801	A*0302, A*1102, A*2603, A*3302, A*3303, A*3401, A*3402, A*6601, A*6602, A*7401	
A24	A*2301, A*2402, A*3001		A*2403, A*2404, A*3002, A*3003
B7	B*0702, B*0703, B*0704, B*0705, B*1508, B*3501, B*3502, B*3503, B*3503, B*3504, B*3505, B*3506, B*3507, B*3508, B*5101, B*5102, B*5103, B*5104, B*5105, B*5301, B*5401, B*5501, B*5502, B*5601, B*5602, B*6701, B*7801		B*1511, B*4201, B*5901
B27	B*1401, B*1402, B*1509, B*2702, B*2703, B*2704, B*2705, B*2706, B*3801, B*3901, B*3902, B*7301	B*2701, B*2707, B*2708, B*3802, B*3903, B*3904, B*3905, B*4801, B*4802, B*1510, B*1518, B*1503	
B44	B*1801, B*1802, B*3701, B*4402, B*4403, B*4404, B*4001, B*4002, B*4006	B*4101, B*4501, B*4701, B*4901, B*5001	
B58	B*5701, B*5702, B*5801, B*5802, B*1516, B*1517		
B62	B*1501, B*1502, B*1513, B*5201	B*1301, B*1302, B*1504, B*1505, B*1506, B*1507, B*1515, B*1520, B*1521, B*1512, B*1514, B*1510	

- a. Verified alleles includes alleles whose specificity has been determined by pool sequencing analysis, peptide binding assays, or by analysis of the sequences of CTL epitopes.
- b. Predicted alleles are alleles whose specificity is predicted on the basis of B and F pocket structure to overlap with the supertype specificity.

**Table VII**  
**CEA  $\Delta$ 91 Supermotif Peptides with Binding Data**

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	$\Delta^{\circ}101$	SEQ ID NO.
ASNPAAQY	440	8	0.0120	1
ASNPPAQYSW	440	10	2	2
ASNPPAQYSWF	262	11	3	3
ASNTPSPQY	618	8	0.0085	4
ASNTPSPQYW	618	10	4	5
ATGOFRYY	134	8	-0.0021	6
DLVNEEATGQF	128	11	7	7
DSVILNVLY	227	9	8	8
EIQNNTYLW	348	9	-0.0021	9
EIQNNTYLWW	348	10	9	10
ESPSAPPHW	2	10	11	11
ETQDQATYLW	170	9	12	12
ETQDQATYLWW	170	10	13	13
GIPQQUTTOVLF	631	11	14	14
GTFQQSITQELF	275	11	15	15
GTOQAATPGAY	85	11	16	16
HLEGYSWY	61	8	17	17
HSASNPSPOY	616	10	18	18
HSDFVILNVLY	403	11	19	19
HQNDTGIF	112	8	20	20
HQNDTGIFY	112	9	21	21
ISPDIDSSY	597	9	22	22
ISPLNTSY	242	8	23	23
ISPDIDSSY	598	8	24	24
ISPSYVYY	420	8	-0.0021	25
ITEKNSGLY	467	9	0.0030	25
ITPNNNNGTY	645	9	0.0390	26
ITVNNSGSY	289	9	0.0049	27
ITVVAEPPKPF	316	11	0.0100	28
KTPNNNNNGTY	644	10	29	29
KLTHESTPF	35	9	30	30
LLTASLLTF	18	10	31	31
LLTASLLFW	18	11	32	32
LJIASLLTF	19	9	33	33
LLTASLLFW	19	10	34	34
LLVVINLPOHLF	53	11	35	35
LSNGNRTLTLF	549	11	36	36
LSVTRNDVGPY	381	11	37	37
LJASLLTF	20	8	38	38
LTASLLTFW	20	9	39	39
LTTESTPF	36	8	40	40
LVINLPQLHF	54	10	41	41
LVNEFATGQF	129	10	42	42
NHQNDTGIF	111	9	43	43
NHQNDTGFY	111	10	44	44
NHQQTQHQLF	454	10	45	45
NTEKNSGLY	466	10	46	46
NUTVNNSGSY	288	10	47	47
NLTPQILFGFY	57	9	48	48
NLPQHILFGYSW	57	11	49	49

**Table VII**  
**CEA $\Delta$ A01 Supermotif Peptides with Binding Data**

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	$\Delta^*0101$	SEQ ID NO.
NVTRNDARAY	560	10		51
NVTRNDI <del>T</del> ASY	204	10		52
PISPPDSSY	596	10		53
PSAPPHRW	4	8		54
PTISPLNTSY	240	10	0.0250	55
PTISPSTY	418	9	0.0035	56
PTISPSYY	418	10	0.0770	57
PVEDKDAVAF	512	10		58
PVILNVLY	406	8		59
PVTLDVLY	584	8		60
RLLLTASLLTF	17	11		61
RSDPVTLDVLY	581	11	3.2000	62
RSDSVILNVLY	225	11	0.5300	63
RTTVTTIVVY	310	10	0.0041	64
RVDGNRQIGY	72	11	0.0850	65
SVILNVLY	228	8		66
SVTRNDVGY	382	10		67
TISPLNTSY	241	9	0.0024	68
TISPSVTY	419	8	0.0038	69
TISPSYY	419	9	0.0240	70
TTVTTIVVY	311	9	0.0011	71
TVNNSGSY	290	8		72
TVTTTIVY	312	8		73
TVYAEPPKPF	317	10		74
VIRNDARAY	561	9		75
VIRNDI <del>T</del> ASY	205	9		76
VTRNDVGY	383	9	0.0011	77
YSGREIY	95	8	-0.0021	78
YSWFVNNGTF	269	9	0.0150	79

**Table VII**  
**CEA  $\Lambda$ 02 Supermotif with Binding Data**

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	$\Delta^{*}0204$	$\Delta^{*}0202$	$\Delta^{*}0203$	$\Delta^{*}0206$	$\Delta^{*}6802$	SEQ ID NO.
ALTCPEI	342	8	0.0002					80
ALTCPEIQLNT	342	11	-0.0001					81
AQNTTYLWWV	527	10						82
AQYSWFVNQT	267	10						83
AQYSWLIDGNI	445	11						84
ATGQFRVYPL	134	11	-0.0001					85
ATGRNNSI	661	8	-0.0002					86
ATGRNNNSIV	661	9	-0.0002					87
ATVGIMIGV	687	9	0.0280					88
ATVGIMIGVL	687	10	0.0007					89
ATVGIMIGLV	687	11	0.0160					90
AVAFICPEA	518	10	0.0003					91
AVAFICPEI	162	10		0.0002				92
AVALTCEPEI	340	10		0.0002				93
CIPWORLL	12	8	-0.0002					94
CIPWORLL	12	9	0.0002					95
CIPWORLLT	12	10	0.0031					96
CIPWORLLTA	12	11	0.0003					97
CQAINSDT	299	8						98
CQAINSDTGL	299	10						99
DAPTSPL	238	8	-0.0002					100
DAPTSPLNT	238	10	-0.0002					101
DARAYVCGI	565	9	-0.0002					102
DATYLWWV	173	8	-0.0002					103
DAVAFTCEPEA	517	11	0.0001					104
DAVAFTCEPTEI	161	11	-0.0001					105
DAVALTCPEI	339	11	-0.0001					106
DLYNEEAT	128	8						107
DTASYKCT	209	9	-0.0002					108
DIGFYTLIV	116	9	0.0019					109
DTGFYTLIVI	116	10	-0.0002					110
DIGLNRTT	305	8						111
DTGLNRRTTV	305	9						112
DTGLNRRTVT	305	10	-0.0002					113
DTGLNRRTVTT	305	11	0.0001					114
DYGPYECGI	387	9	-0.0002					115
DVLYGPDIT	588	8	-0.0002					116
DVLYGPDITI	588	10	0.0003					117
DVLYGPDITII	588	11	0.0001					118
EAQNTTYL	526	8	-0.0002					119
EAQNTTYLWWV	526	11	0.0011					120
EATCQFRV	133	8	0.0001					121
EIYNNASL	99	9	-0.0002					122
EIYPNASLL	99	10	-0.0002					123
EIYPNASLLI	99	11	0.0004					124
EIQNTTYL	148	8	-0.0002					125
EIQNTTYLWWV	348	11	0.0004					126
ELFIPNIT	283	8						127
ELFIPNITV	283	9						128
ELFISNIT	461	8						129

**Table VIII**  
**CEA A02 Supermotif with Binding Data**

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*0201	A*0202	A*0203	A*0206	A*6802	SEQ ID NO.
ELSVDHISDDV	398	10	0.0001					130
ELSVDHISDPV	398	11	-0.0001					131
ETQDATYTL	170	8	-0.0002					132
ETQDATYLWVV	170	11	0.0002					133
EIQNIVVSA	216	8	-0.0002					134
FVLLVIVNL	50	9						135
FITSNNNSNPV	326	10	0.0001					136
FQQSTOEL	277	8						137
FQGSTQELFI	277	10	0.0003					138
FICCEIEAQNT	521	10	0.0059					139
FTCEPEAQNTT	521	11	0.0059					140
FTCEPEIQAIA	165	10	-0.0002					141
FTCEPEIQTDT	165	11	0.0005					142
FVNGTFFQST	272	10	0.0003					143
GANULNSCISA	608	11	-0.0001					144
GAYVGIMI	686	8	-0.0002					145
GATVGIMIGV	686	10	0.0006					146
GATVGIMIGVL	686	11	0.0051					147
GIMIGCVLV	690	8	0.0089					148
GIMIGCVGVV	690	10	0.0880					149
GIMIGCVGVV	690	11	0.0015					150
GIPQQHITQV	631	9	0.0002					151
GIPOOHITQVL	631	10	-0.0002					152
GIQNELSV	394	8	0.0001					153
GIQNSVSA	572	8	-0.0002					154
GLNRRTTVT	307	8						155
GLNRRTTVTT	307	9	0.0011					156
GLNRRTTVTT	307	10	0.0004					157
GLSAGATV	682	8	0.0001					158
GLSAGATVGI	682	10	0.0008					159
GLSAGATVGM	682	11	0.0037					160
GLYTCQANNSA	473	9	0.0001					161
GQFRVYPFL	538	10	0.0290					162
GOSLIVSPRL	538	11						163
GTFQQSTQEL	275	10						164
GTQQATPGLV	85	10						165
GTSPLGLSA	678	8						166
GTSPLGLSA	678	10						167
GTSPLGLSA	678	11	-0.0002					168
GTYACFVSNL	651	10	0.0002					169
GTYACFVSNL	651	11	0.0004					170
GVLGVVAL	694	8	-0.0001					171
GVLGVVAL	694	9	-0.0002					172
GYNLSLSCIA	430	10	0.0030					173
GYNLSLSCIA	430	11	-0.0001					174
HAASNNPA	438	8	-0.0001					175
HTQELFISNI	458	10	0.0013					176
HTQELFISNI	458	11	0.0036					177
HTQVLFLIA	616	8						178

**Table VIII**  
**CEA A02 Supermotif with Binding Data**

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*0201	A*0202	A*0203	A*0206	A*6802	SEQ ID NO.
ITQVLFIAKIKI	636	10	0.0012				180	
IIVKSDLV	636	11	0.0059				181	
IAKITNNNGT	123	8	-0.0002				182	
IIGYVIGCT	642	11	-0.0001				183	
IIGYVIGTQQA	79	8	0.0005				184	
IIQNDTGFYT	112	10	0.0011				185	
IISPDSSYL	112	11	0.0130				186	
IIGYVIGTQQA	597	10	0.0003				187	
IYPNASL	100	8	-0.0002				188	
IYPNASLL	100	9	0.0034				189	
IYPNASLLI	100	10	0.0058				190	
ILNVLYGPDA	230	10	0.0007				191	
IMIGVLGVV	691	9	0.1500				192	
IMIGVLGVVA	691	10	0.0160				193	
IMIGVLGVVAL	691	11	0.0029				194	
IQNDTGFYT	113	9					195	
IQNDTGFYTL	113	10					196	
IQNIIQNDT	109	9					197	
IQNTTYLWAV	349	10					198	
IQQHQEL	455	8					199	
IQQHQELFI	455	10					200	
ITEKNNSGL	467	8	-0.0002				201	
ITEKNNSGLYT	467	10	-0.0002				202	
ITPNNNNGT	645	8	-0.0002				203	
ITPNNNNGTYA	645	10	0.0002				204	
ITSNNSNPV	327	9	0.0006				205	
ITVNNNSGSVT	289	10					206	
ITVSASGT	672	8	-0.0002				207	
IVKSITVSA	668	9	-0.0002				208	
KITPNNNGT	644	9	-0.0002				209	
KITPNNNGT^A	644	11	0.0002				210	
KLTIESTPENV	35	11					211	
KITVSAEL	492	9	0.0020				212	
LATGRNNSI	660	9	-0.0002				213	
LAVGRNNSV	660	10	-0.0002				214	
LIDGNIQHQT	450	10	-0.0002				215	
LIONIIQNDT	108	10	0.0003				216	
LLIQNIQNDT	107	11	0.0140				217	
LLLTASLL	18	8					218	
LLLTASLLT	18	9					219	
LLLVINLQQL	52	11	0.0011				220	
LLSVTRNDV	380	9	0.0003				221	
LLTASLL	19	8					222	
LLTFWNPP'T	24	9	0.0260				223	
LLTFWNPP'TT	24	10					224	
LLVINVLPQII	53	10					225	
LOLSNDNRT	369	9	0.0008				226	
LOLSNDNRTL	369	10					227	

Table VIII  
CEA A02 Supernotif with Binding Data

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*0201	A*0202	A*0203	A*0206	A*6802	SEQ ID NO.
LQLSNDRNTT	369	11						230
LQLSNGNRTT	547	9						231
LQLSNGNRTL	547	10						232
LQLSNGNRTLT	547	11						233
LTCPEPQNT	343	10	-0.0002					234
LTCPEPQNTT	343	11	-0.0001					235
LFFWNPPT	25	8						236
LFFWNPPTT	25	9						237
LFFWNPPITA	25	10						238
LTIESPPNV	36	10						239
LTIESPPNVA	36	11						240
LTFNVRNDVA	556	11	0.0004					241
LTFNVRNDIT	200	11	-0.0001					242
LTFNVRNDV	378	11	0.0150					243
LVINLPQLL	54	9	-0.0002					244
MIGVLVGV	692	8	0.0120					245
MIGVLVGVA	692	9	0.0009					246
MIGVLVGVAL	692	10	0.0004					247
MIGVLVGVALU	692	11	0.0025					248
NASLLQNI	104	9	-0.0002					249
NASLLQNIU	104	10	-0.0002					250
NHQNDTGFT	111	11	0.0006					251
NIQQUITQELI	454	9	0.0002					252
NIQQUITQELFI	454	11	0.0001					253
NTEKNSQL	466	9	-0.0002					254
NTEKNSGLY	466	11	-0.0001					255
NTYNNNGSYT	288	11						256
NLATGRNNSI	659	10	-0.0002					257
NLATGRNNSV	659	11	0.0001					258
NLNLSCHIA	254	8						259
NLNLSCHIAA	254	9						260
NLNLSCHIAA	610	9	0.0003					261
NLNLSCHIA	432	8	-0.0002					262
NLSLSCHAA	432	9	0.0110					263
NQSLPVSPRL	360	10						264
NTSYRSGENL	246	10	-0.0002					265
NTTYLWVV	529	8						266
NVAEGKEV	44	8						267
NVAEGKEVL	44	9						268
NVAEGKEVLL	44	10						269
NVAEGKEVLL	44	11						270
NVLYGPDAA	232	8	0.0001					271
NVLYGPDAPT	232	10	-0.0002					272
NVLYGPDAPF	232	11	0.0001					273
NVLYGDDDF	410	10	-0.0002					274
NVLYGDDDFI	410	11	0.0013					275
NVTNRNDARA	560	9	-0.0002					276
NVTNRNDARAV	560	11	-0.0001					277
NVTNRNDTA	204	8	-0.0002					278
PAQYSWFW	266	8	-0.0002					279

Table VII  
CEA $\Delta$ 02 Suppermotif with Binding Data

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	$\Delta^*0201$	$\Delta^*0202$	$\Delta^*0203$	$\Delta^*0206$	$\Delta^*6802$	SEQ ID NO.
P <sub>1</sub> OYSWFYNGR	266	11	0.0007					280
PAQYSWLI	444	8		-0.0002				281
PAVSGREI	93	8		-0.0002				282
PAVSGREII	93	9		-0.0002				283
PISSPDDSSYL	596	11		-0.0001				284
PQQHTQVQL	633	8						285
PQQHTQVLF	633	10						286
PQQHTQVLFIA	633	11						287
PQYSWRINGI	623	10						288
PTISPLNT	240	8	-0.0002					289
PTISISYT	418	8	-0.0002					290
PITAKLTI	31	8						291
PTTAKLTHEST	31	11						292
PVEDEDAV	334	8	0.0002					293
PVEDEDAVVA	334	9	-0.0002					294
PVEDEDAVAL	334	10	-0.0002					295
PVEDEDAVALT	334	11	-0.0001					296
PVEDKDAV	512	8						297
PVEDKDAVA	512	9						298
PVEDKDAVAT	512	11						299
PVSARRSDSV	220	10	-0.0002					300
PVSARRSDSVI	220	11	-0.0001					301
PVSPRLQL	542	8						302
QAHINSDIGL	300	9	-0.0002					303
QHIGYVIGT	78	9	0.0270					304
QLSNNDNRT	370	8	-0.0002					305
QLSNNDNRTL	370	9	0.0001					306
QLSNNDNRTLT	370	10	-0.0002					307
QLSNNGNRT	548	8	0.0001					308
QLSNNGNRTI	548	9						309
QLSNNGNRTL	548	10						310
QLSNNGNRTLT	548	11						311
QLSNNGNRTLTL	548	11						312
QQATPGPA	87	8						313
QQHITQLEI	456	9						314
QQHITQLEIF	634	9						315
QQHITQVLF	634	10						316
QQSTQELFI	278	9						317
QVLFIAKI	638	8						318
QVLFIAKIT	638	9						319
RAYVCGIQNSV	567	11	0.0099					320
RINGIPQQIT	628	10	-0.0002					321
RLLLTASL	17	8	0.0023					322
RLLLTASLL	17	9	0.0068					323
RLLLTASLLT	17	10	0.0036					324
RLQLSNNDNRT	368	10	-0.0002					325
RLQLSNNDNRTL	368	11	0.0001					326
RLQLSNNGNRT	546	10						327
RLQLSNNGNRTL	546	11						328
RQIGYVI	77	8						329

**Table VIII**  
**CEA $\Delta$ 02 Suppermotif with Binding Data**

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*0201	A*0202	A*0203	A*0206	A*6802	SEQ ID NO.
RQIGYVIGT	77	10						330
RTLTLFNV	554	8	0.0078					331
RTLTLFNV	554	9	-0.0002					332
RTLTLFNV	376	8						333
RTLTLFNV	376	9						334
RTTVKHTT	488	8	-0.0002					335
RTTVKHTT	488	9	-0.0002					336
RTTVKHTT	488	11	0.0064					337
RTTVKHTT	310	8	-0.0002					338
RTTVKHTT	310	9	0.0012					339
RTTVKHTT	310	11	0.0020					340
RVDGNIQI	72	8						341
RVDGNIQI	72	9	-0.0002					342
RVYPPELPKPSI	139	11	-0.0001					343
SAELPKPSI	497	9	-0.0002					344
SAGATVGIM	684	8	-0.0002					345
SAGATVGIM	684	9	-0.0002					346
SANRSDPVT	578	10	-0.0002					347
SANRSDPVT	578	8	-0.0002					348
SANRSDPVT	578	9	-0.0002					349
SAPPHIRWCI	5	9	-0.0002					350
SARRSDSV	222	8	-0.0002					351
SARRSDSV	222	9	-0.0002					352
SARRSDSV	222	10	-0.0002					353
SASGHISRT	482	8	-0.0002					354
SASGHISRT	482	9	-0.0002					355
SASGHISRT	482	10	-0.0002					356
SASGHISRTV	482	10	-0.0002					357
SASGHISRTV	675	9	-0.0002					358
SASGTSPGLS	675	11	0.0001					359
SISSNNNSPV	504	10	-0.0002					360
SIIVSASGT	671	9	-0.0002					361
SIVKSITV	667	8	-0.0002					362
SIVKSITV	667	10	0.0004					363
SILIQNII	106	8	0.0008					364
SLLTFWNPIPT	23	10	0.0022					365
SLLTFWNPIPT	23	11						366
SIFPVSPRL	540	8						367
SIFPVSPRL	540	10						368
STQELFIPNI	280	10						369
STQELFIPNI	280	11						370
SVDIISDPV	400	8	0.0001					371
SVDIISDPV	400	9	-0.0002					372
SVDIISDPV	400	10	-0.0002					373
SVSANRSRDPV	576	10	-0.0002					374
SVSANRSRDPV	576	11	-0.0001					375
TAKLTEST	33	9						376
TASYKCET	210	8						377
TIESTITFNV	37	9						378
TIESTITFNV	37	10						379

**Table VII**  
**CEA A<sub>02</sub> Supermotif with Binding Data**

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*0201	A*0202	A*0203	A*0206	A*6802	SEQ ID NO.
TIVSAAEL	493	8			-0.0002			380
TLDVLYGPDY	586	10			0.0002			381
TLFNVTRNDI	557	10			0.0011			382
TLENVTRNDI	201	10			0.0003			383
TLFNVTRNDIA	201	11			0.0110			384
TLIIVIKSDL	121	9			0.0002			385
TLIIVIKSDLV	121	10			0.0017			386
TLLSVTRNDV	379	10			0.0018			387
TLLTFLFNV	555	8			0.0001			388
TLLTLSSVT	377	8						389
TQDATYLLWWV	171	10						390
TQELFIPNI	281	9						391
TQELFIPNIT	281	10						392
TQELFIPNTV	281	11						393
TQELFISNI	459	9						394
TQELFISNIT	459	10						395
TQQATPGPA	86	9						396
TQVLFIAKI	637	9						397
TQVLFAKIK	637	10						398
TTAKLTTEST	32	10						399
TIVKTTIV	489	8			-0.0002			400
TTVKTTIVSA	489	10			-0.0002			401
TTVTTTIV	311	8			0.0006			402
TTVTTTIVYA	311	10			0.0025			403
TVGIMIGV	688	8			0.0004			404
TVGIMIGVL	688	9			0.0014			405
TVGIMIGVL	688	10			0.0015			406
TKTKTTIVSA	490	9			-0.0002			407
TVNNSGSYT	290	9			0.0004			408
TVSAELPKPSI	495	11			-0.0001			409
TVSASGTSPGL	673	11			-0.0001			410
TVTTTIVYA	312	9			0.0002			411
TVVAEPKPF	317	11			0.0004			412
VAGKEKVL	45	8			-0.0001			413
VAGKEKVELL	45	9			-0.0001			414
VAGKEKVELL	45	10			-0.0001			415
VAGKEKVELL	45	11			-0.0001			416
VAGKEKVELLV	519	9			0.0011			417
VAFTCEPEA	519	9			0.0011			418
VAFTCEPEA	163	9			0.0001			419
VALTCEPEI	341	9			0.0009			420
VIGTQQAT	83	8						421
VIKSDELVNEEA	124	11						422
VILNVLYGPDA	229	11						423
VLFIAKIT	639	8						424
VLLVHNL	51	8						425
VLVGVALL	695	8			0.0073			426
VLYGPDAPT	233	9			0.0030			427
VLYGPDAPT	233	10			0.0110			428
VLYGPDAPT	411	9			0.0005			429
						1.0000	0.0033	0.0016

**Table VIII**  
**CEA A02 Supermotif with Binding Data**

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*0201	A*0202	A*0203	A*0206	A*6802	A*6803	SEQ ID NO.
VLYGRDPPTRI	411	10	0.0200	0.0130	0.0720	0.0007	0.0003	0.0003	430
VLYGPDPTII	589	9	0.0160						431
VLYGPDPTII	589	10	0.0057						432
VTLDVLYGPT	585	11	-0.0001						433
VRNDARA	561	8	-0.0002						434
VRNDARA YV	561	10	0.0002						435
VTHIVYVA	313	8	0.0009						436
WLDGNIQQT	449	11	0.0005						437
WQLLTLIA	15	8							438
WQLLTLTASL	15	10							439
WQLLTLTASL	15	11							440
WWNGQSLIV	535	9	0.0020						441
WWNNOSLIPV	357	9	0.0012						442
YACFVSNL	653	8	0.0002						443
YACFVSNLA	653	9	0.0002						444
YACFVSNLAT	653	10	0.0046						445
YAEPPKPH	319	9	-0.0002						446
YAEPPKPFT	319	10	-0.0002						447
YLSGANLNL	605	9	0.3600						448
YLWWVNGQSL	532	10	0.1400						449
YLWWVNGQSL	354	10	0.4200						450
YTICQAINSDI	297	10	-0.0002						451
YTICQANNSA	475	9	-0.0002						452
YTLLIVIKSDL	120	10	0.0023						453
YTLLIVIKSDLV	120	11	0.0083						454
YTYYRPGV	424	8	0.0003						455
YTYYRPGVNL	424	10	0.0018						456
YVCGIQNSV	569	9	0.0260						457
YVCGIQNSVA	569	11	0.0018						458
YVIGTQQA	82	8							459
YVIGTQQAT	82	9							460

Table VI X  
CEA A03 Supermotif with Binding Data

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*0301	A*1101	A*3101	A*1301	A*6801	SEQ ID NO.
ASGHSRITVK	483	10	0.0008	0.0140	0.0002	0.0005	0.0002	461
ANSPSPQYSWR	618	11	0.0016	0.0056	0.00056	0.0002	0.0002	462
ATGRNNNSIVK	661	10	0.0017	0.0045	0.0045	0.0013	0.0013	463
ATGPAYPSGR	89	10	0.0004	0.0190	0.0490	0.0180	0.0075	464
DITGYTILIVIK	116	11	-0.0009	0.0031	0.0031	0.0012	0.0012	465
ELFSNITEK	461	10	0.0028	0.0030	0.0002	-0.0001	-0.0001	466
ESPASPIRK	2	9	-0.0002	-0.0001	-0.0001	-0.0001	-0.0001	467
ESTPENVAEGK	39	11	0.0011	0.0012	0.0012	0.0012	0.0012	468
ETQNPNVSAR	216	9	-0.0002	0.0002	0.0002	0.0002	0.0002	469
FISNITEK	463	8	0.0038	0.0019	0.0019	0.0019	0.0019	470
FVSNLAVYGR	656	9	0.0019	0.0490	0.0540	0.2800	0.9800	471
GIQNSVSYANR	572	10	0.0018	0.0052	0.0052	0.0000	0.0000	472
IILFGYSWYK	61	9	4.9000	2.5000	0.8800	1.6000	2.3000	473
HTQVLFLAK	636	9	0.0093	0.1700	0.1700	0.2200	0.0500	474
ISPLNTSVR	242	9	0.0004	0.0008	0.0008	0.0008	0.0008	475
ISPSYTYR	420	9	0.0082	0.0420	0.8500	0.0560	0.7100	476
ITVSAELPK	494	9	0.0080	0.1900	0.0002	0.0005	0.0510	477
ITVYAEPPK	316	9	0.0006	0.0170	0.0002	0.0005	0.0610	478
KITVSAELPK	492	11	0.3600	0.1600	-0.0006	-0.0013	0.0130	479
LATGRNNNSIVK	660	11	0.0008	-0.0002	-0.0002	-0.0002	-0.0002	480
LITWNPTTAK	25	11	-0.0007	-0.0006	-0.0006	-0.0006	-0.0006	481
LTLENVTR	556	8	-0.0007	-0.0006	-0.0006	-0.0006	-0.0006	482
LTLLSVTR	378	8	-0.0009	-0.0013	-0.0013	-0.0013	-0.0013	483
LVNEFATGQFR	129	11	-0.0009	-0.0004	-0.0004	-0.0004	-0.0004	484
NSASGHISR	481	8	0.0040	-0.0004	-0.0004	-0.0004	-0.0004	485
NSDTGLNR	303	8	-0.0004	-0.0004	-0.0004	-0.0004	-0.0004	486
NSKPVEDK	509	8	-0.0007	-0.0001	-0.0001	-0.0001	-0.0001	487
NVTRNDAR	560	8	-0.0004	-0.0004	-0.0004	-0.0004	-0.0004	488
NVTTRNDTASYK	204	11	-0.0002	-0.0002	-0.0002	-0.0002	-0.0002	489
PSISSLNSK	503	9	-0.0008	-0.0001	-0.0001	-0.0001	-0.0001	490
PSPQYSWR	621	8	0.0070	0.0009	0.0009	0.0009	0.0009	491
PTISPLNTSYR	240	11	0.0025	0.0041	0.0041	0.0041	0.0041	492
PTISPSVYYR	418	11	-0.0002	0.1300	0.1300	0.1300	0.1300	493
QAIINSIDGLNR	300	11	-0.0009	-0.0002	-0.0002	-0.0002	-0.0002	494
QANNSAQSIIQR	478	11	-0.0009	-0.0002	-0.0002	-0.0002	-0.0002	495
QATGPAYPSGR	88	11	-0.0009	-0.0002	-0.0002	-0.0002	-0.0002	496
QSLPVSPR	539	8	-0.0010	0.0002	0.0002	0.0002	0.0002	497
RLOLSNDNR	368	9	0.0270	0.0013	0.0013	0.0013	0.0013	498
RQLSNGNR	546	9	0.1600	1.1000	1.1000	1.1000	1.1000	499
RTELFNVR	554	10	0.0210	0.1100	2.9000	0.0280	0.0500	500
RTLLTLLSVTR	376	10	0.0130	0.0440	0.0010	0.0012	0.0004	501
RVYPPELPK	139	8	0.0013	0.0006	0.0006	0.0006	0.0006	502
SASGHISRITVK	482	11	-0.0007	0.0006	0.0006	0.0006	0.0006	503
SISSNNSK	504	8	-0.0003	0.0004	0.0004	0.0004	0.0004	504
SSNNSKPVEEK	506	11	-0.0003	0.0004	0.0004	0.0004	0.0004	505
STPENVAEGK	40	10	-0.0003	-0.0003	-0.0003	-0.0003	-0.0003	506
TISPLNTSYR	241	10	0.0069	0.0380	0.0870	0.0510	0.1800	507
TISPSVYYR	419	10	0.0032	0.2800	0.2500	0.1700	2.6000	508
TTVSAELPK	493	10	0.0023	0.0490	0.0002	0.0002	0.0250	509

Table VI X  
CEA A03 Supermotif with Binding Data

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*0301	A*1101	A*3101	A*3301	A*6801	A*6801	SEQ ID NO.
TITVYV <b>A</b> EPPK	315	10	-0.0005	0.0035					511
TIFNVTRND <b>D</b> R	557	11	0.0075	0.0003					512
TLTLFNVR	555	9	0.0021	0.0006					513
TLLLSVIR	377	9							514
TITVYV <b>A</b> EPPK	314	11	0.0200	0.0280	0.0008	-0.0013			515
TVSAE <b>I</b> PK	495	8	0.0037	0.0320	0.0004	0.0012	0.0053		516
TVY <b>A</b> EPPK	317	8	0.0160	0.0220	-0.0004	0.0014	0.0140		517
VSNLATGR	657	8	-0.0089	0.0021					518
VTRNDTASYK	205	10	-0.0009	0.0014					519
YSWYKG <b>E</b> R	65	8							520

**Table X**  
**CEA $\alpha$ 24 Supernatant Peptides with Binding Data**

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A <sup>*</sup> 2401	SEQ ID NO.
ALVCEPEI	342	8		521
ATGQFRVRY	134	8		522
ATGQFRVYPEL	134	11		523
ATGRNNSI	661	8		524
ATVGIMIGVL	687	10		525
AVALTCEPEI	340	10	0.0003	526
AYSGREII	94	8		527
AYSGREIY	94	9		528
CIPWQRLL	12	8		529
CIPWQRLLL	12	9		530
DLVNEEATGQF	128	9		531
DTGFYTILIVI	116	10		532
DVGIPYECGI	387	9		533
DVLYGPDTPH	588	10		534
DVLYGPDTPH	588	11		535
EIYPNASL	99	9		536
EIYPNASL	99	10		537
EIYPNASL	99	11		538
EIQNTTYL	348	8		539
EIQNTTYLW	348	9		540
EIQNTTYLW	348	10		541
EISVDDISDVI	398	11		542
ETQDATYL	170	8		543
ETQDATYLW	170	9		544
ETQDATYLWW	170	10		545
EVLLVHN	50	9		546
FWNPPPTTAKL	27	10	0.0300	547
FYTLIVIKSDL	119	11	0.0250	548
GFYTLIVI	118	8	0.0010	549
GIPQQHTQVL	631	19		550
GIPQQHTQVL	631	11		551
GLNRRTVTITI	307	10		552
GLSAGATVGI	682	10		553
GLSAGATVGM	682	11		554
GTFQOSTOEL	275	19		555
GTFQOSTOEL	275	11		556
GTOQATPGPAY	85	8		557
GYACFVSNL	651	10		558
GYACFVSNL	694	8		559
GVLVGVVAL	694	9		560
HIFGYSWY	61	8		561
IITQELFISM	458	10		562
IITQVLFIARI	636	10		563
IIONDTGFF	112	8		564
IIONDTGFY	112	9		565
IIONDIGY	112	11		566
ISPPDSSY	597	9		567
ISPPDSSYL	597	10		568
IYPNASL	100	8		569
IYPNASL	100	9		570

**Table X**  
**CEA<sub>A</sub>24 Supermotif Peptides with Binding Data**

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*2401	SEQ ID NO.
HYPNASLII	100	10		
IMIGVLVGVAL	691	11		
IIEKNNSGL	467	8		
IITERNSGLY	467	9		
ITPNNNCITY	645	9		
ITVNNSGSY	289	9		
IVVYALEPKPF	316	11		
IYPNASLL	101	8	0.0680	571
IYPNASLLI	101	9	6.9000	572
KITPNNNGTY	644	10		
KLTUESTPFI	35	9		
KTHVSAAEL	492	9		
LLLTASLL	18	8		
LLLTASLLTFW	18	10		
LLLVINLPQLL	52	11		
LLTASLLTF	19	9		
LLTASLLTFW	19	10		
LLVVINLQIL	53	10		
LLVVINLQILF	53	11		
LTASLLTF	20	8		
LTASLLTFW	20	9		
LTHESTPFI	36	8		
LVINLPQLI	54	9		
LVINLPQLLF	54	10		
LVNEEATGQF	129	10		
LWWVNGOSL	533	9	0.0082	597
LWWVNNQSL	355	9	0.0220	598
LYGPDAPTI	234	9	0.2100	599
LYGDDDFH	412	9	0.0340	600
LYGPDTPI	590	8	0.0011	601
LYGPDTPI	590	9	0.2600	602
MIGVLVGVAL	692	10		
MIGVLVGVALI	692	11		
NHQNDTGF	111	9		
NHQNDTGFY	111	10		
NIQQUITQEL	454	9		
NIQQUITQELF	454	10		
NIQQUITQELFI	454	11		
NITEKNNSGL	466	9		
NITEKNNSGY	466	10		
NTVNNSGSY	288	10		
NLATGRNNSI	659	10		
NLPQHLEFGY	57	9		
NLPQHLEFGSW	57	11		
NTSYRSGENL	246	10		
NVAEGKEVLL	44	9		
NVAEGKEVLL	44	10		
NVAEGKEVLL	44	11		
NVLYGPDTPI	232	11		

**Table X**  
**CEA\_A24 Supermotif Peptides with Binding Data**

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*2401	SEQ ID NO.
NVLYGDDDTI	410	11		621
NVTRNDRAY	560	10		622
NVTRNDTASY	204	10	-0.0005	623
PFNVAEGKFL	42	11		624
PISPDSSY	596	10		625
PISPDSSY	596	11		626
PTISPLNTSY	240	10		627
PTISPSVY	418	9		628
PTISPSVY	418	10		629
PITAKLTI	31	8		630
PVEDDAVAL	334	10		631
PVEDKDAVF	512	10		632
PVILNVLY	406	8		633
PVSARRSDSVI	220	11		634
PVSPRLQL	502	8		635
PVTLIDVLY	584	8		636
PWQRLLTASL	14	11	0.0370	637
PYECGGIONEL	390	10	0.0002	638
QFRVYPYL	137	8	0.0006	639
QLSNNDNRTL	370	9		640
QLSNNDNRTL	370	11		641
QLSNGNRTL	548	9		642
QLSNGNRTL	548	11		643
QVLFIAKI	638	8		644
QYSWFWNGTF	268	10	3.4000	645
QYSWFLDGNI	446	10	0.0150	646
QYSWRNGI	624	9	0.0270	647
RLLLTASL	17	8		648
RLLLTASL	17	9		649
RLLLTASLTF	17	11		650
RLQLSNNDNRTL	368	11		651
RLQLSNNGNRTL	546	11		652
RTTVTTIVY	310	10		653
RVDGNRQI	72	8		654
RVDGNRQII	72	9		655
RVDGNRQIGY	72	11		656
RVYTELIPKPSI	139	11	0.0130	657
RWCIPWORL	10	9	0.0390	658
RWCIPWQRLL	10	10	0.0790	659
RWCIPWQRLL	10	11		660
SLLIQNII	106	8		661
SLPVSPRL	540	8		662
SLPVSPRLQI	540	10		663
STQELFHN	280	10		664
SVDHSDPVI	400	9		665
SVDHSDPVI	400	10		666
SVILNVLY	228	8		667
SVTRNDVGPY	382	10		668
SWFVNNGTF	270	8	0.0250	669
SWLIDGNI	448	8	0.0005	670

Table X  
CEA  $\Delta$ 24 Supermotif Peptides with Binding Data

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	$\Delta^{*}2401$	SEQ ID NO.
SYLSGANL	604	8	0.0051	671
SYLSGANLN	604	10	0.0580	672
SYRSGENL	248	8	-0.0003	673
SYRSGENLN	248	10	0.0002	674
SYTYYRTGVNL	423	11	0.0550	675
TQQSTQELI	276	9	0.0012	676
TQQSTQELIF	276	10	0.0160	677
TQQSTQELIFI	276	11	0.0011	678
TWNPPITAKL	26	11	0.0026	679
TISPLNTSY	241	9	680	
TISPSYT	419	8	681	
TISYFYF	419	9	682	
TIVTSAEL	493	8	683	
TIIIVIKSDL	121	9	684	
TIVTTTIVY	311	9	685	
TYCIMIGVL	688	9	686	
TVKTHVSAEL	490	11	687	
TVNNNSGSY	290	8	688	
TVSAELPKPSI	495	11	689	
TVSASGTSPGL	673	11	690	
TVTTTTIVY	312	8	691	
TVYAEPPKPF	317	10	692	
TVYAEPPKPI	317	11	693	
TYACFVSNL	652	9	694	
TYLWWVNGQSL	531	11	1.2000	
TYLWWVNNQSL	353	11	0.1300	
TYYRPGVNL	425	9	0.1400	
TYYRPGVNLSL	425	11	0.0650	
VLLVVIINL	51	8	695	
VLYGVVALI	695	8	696	
VLYGPDATI	233	10	700	
VLYGPDIDPFI	411	10	701	
VLYGPDTPH	589	9	702	
VLYGPDTPH	589	10	703	
VTRNDARAY	561	9	704	
VTRNDIASY	205	9	705	
VTRNDVGIPY	383	9	706	
VYAEPPKPF	318	9	0.2900	
VYAEPPKPEI	318	10	0.0180	
VYPELPKPSI	440	10	0.0079	
WWVNGQSL	34	8	709	
WWVNINOSL	356	8	710	
YLSGANLN	605	9	0.0012	
YLWWVNGQSL	332	10	0.0009	
YLWWVNNQSL	354	10	711	
YTLIVIKSDL	120	10	712	
YYYRPGVNL	424	10	713	
YYRIGGVNL	426	8	714	
YYRPGVNL	426	10	0.0220	
			0.1400	719

**Table XI**  
**CEA B07 Supermotif Peptides with Binding Data**

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	B*0702	SEQ ID NO.
APPIRRWC1	6	8	0.0006	720
APPIRRWC1P	6	10	0.0290	721
APTSPLNTSY	239	11	-0.0002	722
DPTISPSY	417	8	-0.0006	723
DPTISPSYTY	417	10	-0.0002	724
DPTISPSYTYY	417	11	-0.0002	725
DIVILNVL	405	8	-0.0006	726
DIVILNVL	405	9	-0.0002	727
DIVTLDVL	583	8	-0.0006	728
DIVTLDVL	583	9	-0.0002	729
EPEAQNTTY	524	9	-0.0002	730
EPEAQNTTYL	524	10	0.0001	731
EPEAQNTYLV	524	11	-0.0003	732
EPEIQTNTY	346	9	-0.0002	733
EPEIQTNTYL	346	10	0.0001	734
EPEIQTNTYLW	346	11	-0.0003	735
EPEIQDTAY	168	9	-0.0002	736
EPEIQDTAYL	168	10	0.0001	737
EPEIQDTAYLW	168	11	-0.0003	738
GPAVGREH	92	9	0.2000	739
GPAVGREH	92	10	0.0076	740
GPAVGREHY	92	11	0.0013	741
GPDAPTISPL	236	10	0.0048	742
GPDAPTISPY	414	11	-0.0002	743
GPODQPTISPY	389	11	0.0006	744
GVECCGIONFL	632	8	0.0017	745
IPQQHQV	632	9	0.1600	746
IPQQHQVQL	632	10	0.0180	747
IPQQHQVQLF	632	11	0.0016	748
IPWQRLLL	13	8	0.1109	749
IPWQRLLLTA	13	10	0.0440	750
KTVEDKDA	511	8	-0.0002	751
KTVEDKDAV	511	9	0.0081	752
KTVEDKDAVA	511	10	0.0010	753
KTVEDKDAVAF	511	11	0.0012	754
LHQHLEFGY	58	8	-0.0006	755
LHQHLEFGYSW	58	9	-0.0002	756
LHQHLEFGYSWY	58	10	-0.0002	757
LPVSPRIOL	541	9	0.9100	758
NPPAQYSW	442	8	0.0002	759
NPPAQYSWF	264	9	0.0001	760
NPPAQYSWF	264	10	0.0013	761
NPPAQYSWL	442	9	0.0051	762
NPPAQYSWL	442	10	0.0004	763
NPPITAKL	29	8	0.0005	764
NPPITAKLTI	29	10	0.0190	765
NPSPOYSW	620	8	-0.0002	766
NPSPOYSW	620	10	-0.0002	767
NPVEDEDA	333	8	-0.0002	768
NPVEDEDA	333	9	0.0001	769

CEA B07 Supermotif Peptides with Binding Data

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	B*0702	SEQ ID NO.
NPVEDDEDAVA	333	10	-0.0002	770
NPVEDDEDAVA	333	11	-0.0002	771
NIVSARRRSDSV	219	11	-0.0002	772
PPAQYSWF	265	8	0.0011	773
PPAQYSWFV	265	9	0.0001	774
PPAQYSWLV	443	8	0.0002	775
PPAQYSWLV	443	9	0.0002	776
PPDSSYLSGA	600	10	-0.0002	777
PPHRWCIPW	7	9	-0.0002	778
PPTIAKLTI	30	9	0.0003	779
RPGVNLSL	428	8	0.0020	780
SPGLSAGA	680	8	0.0008	781
SPGLSAGATV	680	10	0.0027	782
SPPIDSSYL	599	8	-0.0006	783
SPPIDSSYLSGA	599	11	-0.0003	784
SPQYSWRI	622	8	0.0004	785
SPQYSWRINGI	622	11	0.0043	786
SPSAPPHRW	3	9	0.0013	787
SPSAPPHRWCI	3	11	0.0022	788
SPSYTYRRGV	421	11	0.0026	789
TPFNVVAEGKEV	41	11	0.0007	790
TPGPAYSREI	90	11	0.0014	791
TNHSPPDSSY	595	11	-0.0002	792
TPNNNGTY	646	8	-0.0006	793
TPNNNGTYA	646	9	0.0011	794
TPNNNGTYACF	646	11	0.0008	795
YPELPKPSI	141	9	0.0120	796
YPNASLLI	102	8	0.0280	797
YPNASLLIQNI	102	11	0.0007	798

**Table XII.**  
**B27 Supermotif Peptides**

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	SEQ ID NO.
AHNSDTGL	301	8	799
AKITPNNGTY	643	11	800
AKLTIESTPFF	34	10	801
ARAYVCGI	566	8	802
ARRSDSVI	223	8	803
ARRSDSVIL	223	9	804
CHIASNPPAQY	437	11	805
CHIASNPSIQY	615	11	806
DHSIDPVIL	402	8	807
DHSIDPVILNVL	402	11	808
ERVDGDNRQI	71	9	809
ERVDGDNRQII	71	10	810
GHSRITVKTI	485	10	811
GKEVLLVHNWL	48	11	812
GREIYTPNASL	97	11	813
GRNNSIVKSI	663	10	814
HRWCIPWQRL	9	10	815
HRWCIPWQRLL	9	11	816
I.IVVISDLS	122	8	817
NRQIGGYVI	76	9	818
NRSIDPVIL	580	8	819
NRSIDPVILDVL	580	11	820
NRRTTVTTI	309	8	821
NRRTTVTTIVY	309	11	822
PIHWCIIPW	8	8	823
PIHWCIIPWQL	8	11	824
QHILFGYSW	60	8	825
QHILFGYSWY	60	9	826
QHTQELFI	457	8	827
QHTQELFISNI	457	11	828
QHTQVLF	635	8	829
QHTQVLFIAKI	635	11	830
QRLLTASL	16	9	831
QRLLTASLL	16	10	832
RRSDSVIL	224	8	833
RRSDSVILNVL	224	11	834
SRTTKTH	487	8	835
TRNDRAY	562	8	836
TRNDTASY	206	8	837
TRNDVGPY	384	8	838
VINLPQIIL	55	8	839
VINLPQIILF	55	9	840
VINLPQIILFGY	55	11	841
VKTITVSAEL	491	10	842
YRFGVNLSL	427	9	843

Table XIII  
B58 Supermotif Peptides

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	SEQ ID NO.
AASNPAAQY	439	9	844
AASNPAAQYSW	439	11	845
ASGISRSRTV	483	9	846
ASGTSPGIL	676	8	847
ASLJJQNI	105	8	848
ASLJJQNH	105	9	849
ASNPPAQY	440	8	850
ASNPPAQYSW	440	10	851
ASNPPAQYSWF	262	11	852
ASNPPAQYSWL	440	11	853
ASNPSHQY	618	8	854
ASNPSHQYSW	618	10	855
ASYKCEFTQNPV	211	11	856
ATGQFRVY	134	8	857
ATGQFRVYMPIL	134	11	858
ATGRNNSI	661	8	859
ATGRNNSV	661	9	860
ATVGIMIGV	687	9	861
ATVGIMIGV	687	10	862
ATVGIMIGVL	687	11	863
DAPTSPL	238	8	864
DARAYVCGI	565	9	865
DATYLVWWV	173	8	866
DAVALTCEPPI	339	11	867
DSSYLSGANL	602	10	868
DSVILNVL	227	8	869
DSVILNVL	227	9	870
DTGYTILHV	116	9	871
DTGYTILIVI	116	10	872
DTGHLNRRTV	305	9	873
EAQNTTYL	526	8	874
EAQNTTYLW	526	9	875
EAQNTTYLWW	526	10	876
EAQNTTYLWWV	526	11	877
EATGQFRV	133	8	878
EATGQFRVY	133	9	879
ESPSAPIRW	2	10	880
ETQDATYL	170	8	881
ETQDATYLW	170	9	882
ETQDATYLWW	170	10	883
ETQDATYLWWV	170	11	884
GATYGIMI	686	8	885
GATYGIMIGV	686	10	886
GATVGIMIGVL	686	11	887
GTFQGSTQEL	275	10	888
GTFQGSTQELF	275	11	889
GTVQQATGPAY	85	11	890
GTYACFVSNL	651	10	891
HAASNPAAQY	438	10	892
HSASNPSPQY	616	10	893

**Table XIII**  
**B58 Supermotif Peptides**

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	SEQ ID NO.
IISDPVILNV	403	9	894
IISDPVILNVL	403	10	895
IISDPVILNVLY	403	11	896
HSRITIVKTI	486	9	897
ISRTTVKTITV	486	11	898
HIQELFISNI	458	10	899
HTQVLIFIAKI	636	10	900
ISNITEKNSGL	464	11	901
ISPLNTISY	242	8	902
ISPDDSY	598	8	903
ISPDDSYL	598	9	904
ISPSTYY	420	8	905
ISSNNNSKPV	505	9	906
ITTEKNSGL	467	8	907
ITEKNSGLY	467	9	908
ITPNNGTY	645	9	909
ITSNNSNPV	327	9	910
ITVNNSGSY	289	9	911
ITVYAEPPKPF	316	11	912
KTTIVSAEL	492	9	913
LATGRNNSI	660	9	914
LATGRNNSV	660	10	915
LSAGATVGI	683	9	916
LSAGATVGIM	683	10	917
LSAGATVGIMI	683	11	918
LSGANLNL	606	8	919
LSNDNRNL	371	8	920
LSNDNRNLTL	371	10	921
LSNDNRNLTL	371	11	922
LSNGNRNL	549	8	923
LSNGNRNL	549	10	924
LSNGNRNLTL	549	11	925
LSVDISDPV	399	9	926
LSVDISDPV	399	10	927
LSVDISDPVIL	399	11	928
LSVTRNDV	381	8	929
LSVTRNDVGPY	381	11	930
LTASLLTF	29	8	931
LTASLLIFW	20	9	932
LTTESTPF	36	8	933
LTTESTPENV	36	10	934
LTLSVTTRNDV	378	11	935
NASLIQNI	104	9	936
NASLIQNII	104	10	937
NSASGHISRTTV	481	11	938
NSDGTGILNRITV	303	11	939
NSIVKSITV	666	9	940
NSKPVEDKDAV	509	11	941
NSNPYVEDDAV	331	11	942
NSVSANRSDPV	575	11	943

**Table XIII**  
**B58 Supermotif Peptides**

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	SEQ ID NO.
NTSYRSGENL	246	10	944
NTTYLWWV	529	8	945
PAQYSWFV	266	8	946
PAQYSWLI	444	8	947
PAISGREI	93	8	948
PAYSGREII	93	9	949
PAYSGREHY	93	10	950
PSAIPHWRW	4	8	951
PSAIPHWRWI	4	10	952
PSISSNNNSKPV	503	11	953
PSRQYSWRI	621	9	954
PSYYTYRPGV	422	10	955
PTISPLNISY	240	10	956
PTISPSYT	418	9	957
PTISPSYTYY	418	10	958
PTTAKLTI	31	8	959
QAHINSDIGL	300	9	960
QATGPAY	88	8	961
QSLPVSPRL	539	9	962
QSLPVSPRLQL	539	11	963
QSTQFLFI	279	8	964
QSTQELFIPNI	279	11	965
RAYVCGIONSV	567	11	966
RSDPVTLDV	581	9	967
RSDPVTLDVL	581	10	968
RSDPVTLDVLY	581	11	969
RSDSVILNV	225	9	970
RSDSVILNVL	225	10	971
RSDSVILNVLY	225	11	972
RSEENNLNL	250	8	973
RTLTLEFN	554	8	974
RTLTLLSV	376	8	975
RTTVKTTV	488	9	976
RTTVTTTIV	310	9	977
RTTVTTIVV	310	10	978
SAGLPKPSI	497	9	979
SAGATVGI	684	8	980
SAGATVGIM	684	9	981
SAGATVGIMI	684	10	982
SANRSDPV	578	8	983
SANRSDPVTI	578	10	984
SAIPHWRWI	5	9	985
SAIPHWRCPW	5	11	986
SARRSDSV	222	8	987
SARRSDSVI	222	9	988
SARRSDSVI	222	10	989
SASCHSRITTV	482	10	990
SASGTSGL	675	9	991
SASNPSQY	617	9	992
SASNPSQYSW	617	11	993

**Table XIII**  
**B58 Supernatif Peptides**

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	SEQ ID NO.
SSNNSKPV	506	8	994
SSYLSGANL	603	9	995
SSYLSGANLN	603	11	996
STOELFIPNI	280	10	997
TAKLTIESTPPF	33	11	998
TASLLTFW	21	8	999
TSNNSNIV	328	8	1000
TSPOLISAGATV	679	11	1001
TSYRSGENL	247	9	1002
TSYRSGENLN	247	11	1003
TTVKTTTV	489	8	1004
TTVTHHVV	311	8	1005
TTVTHHVV	311	9	1006
VAEKGKEVLL	45	8	1007
VAEKGKEVLL	45	9	1008
VAEKGKEVLL	45	10	1009
VAEKGKEVLLV	45	11	1010
VALTCPEI	341	9	1011
VSAEHPKTSI	496	10	1012
VSAEHPKTSI	496	9	1013
VSAEHRSDP	577	10	1014
VSAEHRSDP	577	11	1015
VSAEHRSDSV	221	9	1016
VSAEHRSDSV	221	10	1017
VSAEHRSDSV	221	11	1018
VSAEHTSPGL	674	10	1019
VTRNDARAYV	561	9	1020
VTRNDTASY	205	9	1021
VTRNDVGPY	383	9	1022
YACFVSNL	653	8	1023
YACFVSNL	653	9	1024
YAEPPKPF	319	8	1025
YAEPPKTFI	319	9	1026
YSGREHY	95	8	1027
YSWFVNGTFF	269	9	1028
YSWLIDGNI	447	9	1029
YSWRINGI	625	8	1030
YSWYKGERV	65	9	1031
YTLLIVIKSDL	120	10	1032
YTLLIVIKSDLV	120	11	1033
YTYYRPGV	424	8	1034
YTYYRPGVNL	424	10	

**Table XIV**  
**B62 Supermotif Peptides**

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	SEQ ID NO.
A L T C E P E I	342	8	1035
A P P H I R W C I P W	6	8	1036
A P P H I R W C I P W	6	10	1037
A P T I S P L N I S Y	239	11	1038
A Q N T T Y L W	527	8	1039
A Q N T T Y L W	527	9	1040
A Q N T T Y L W W	527	10	1041
A Q Y S W F V N G T F	267	11	1042
A Q Y S W F V N G T F	445	11	1043
A V A L T C E P E I	340	10	1044
D I V N F H I A T G Q F	128	11	1045
D P T I S P S Y	417	8	1046
D P T I S P S Y	417	10	1047
D P T I S P S Y Y	417	11	1048
D P V I L N V L	405	9	1049
D P V I L N V L	583	9	1050
D V G P Y I C G I	387	9	1051
D V L Y G P D P H I	588	10	1052
D V L Y G P D P H I	588	11	1053
E H Y P N A S L L I	99	11	1054
E I Q N T T Y L W	348	9	1055
E I Q N T T Y L W W	348	9	1056
E I Q N T T Y L W W	348	11	1057
E L F I P N I T V	283	9	1058
E L S V D I S D P V	398	10	1059
E L S V D I S D P V	398	11	1060
E P E I Q N T T Y L W	524	9	1061
E P E I Q N T T Y L W	524	11	1062
E P E I Q N T T Y L W	346	9	1063
E P E I Q N T T Y L W	346	11	1064
E P E I Q D A T Y L W	168	9	1065
E P E I Q D A T Y L W	168	11	1066
F I T S N N S N P V	326	10	1067
F O O S T Q E L F I	277	9	1068
F Q Q S T Q E L F I	277	10	1069
G I N I G V L V	690	10	1070
G I N I G V L V	690	9	1071
G I P Q Q H I T Q V Q	631	11	1072
G I P Q Q H I T Q V Q	631	9	1073
G I Q N E L S V	394	8	1074
G I Q N E L S V	394	10	1075
G I N R T T V T I	307	8	1076
G I S A G A T V I	682	8	1077
G I S A G A T V I	682	10	1078
G I S A G A T V G I M	682	11	1079
G I A Y S G R E I	92	9	1080
G I A Y S G R E I	92	10	1081
G I A Y S G R E I	92	11	1082
G P D D T I S P Y	414	11	1083
G V L V G V A L I	694	9	1084
H L F G Y S W Y	61	8	

**Table XIV**  
**B62\_Supermotif Peptides**

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	SEQ ID NO.
IIVIKSDLV	123	8	1085
IQNNDTGF	112	8	1086
IQNNDTGFY	112	9	1087
ISPDSSY	597	9	1088
IYPNASSLI	100	10	1089
IMGVLVGV	691	9	1090
IPQQTITQV	632	8	1091
IPQQTITQVLF	632	10	1092
IPQQTITQVLFI	632	11	1093
IQNNDIGFY	113	8	1094
IQNNDQELF	109	11	1095
IQNNTYIWF	349	8	1096
IQNNTYIWW	349	9	1097
IQNNTYIWWV	349	10	1098
IQQNITQELF	455	9	1099
IQQNITQELFI	455	10	1100
KITPNNNGTY	644	10	1101
KLTIESTF	35	9	1102
KLTIESTPNV	35	11	1103
KIVPDKDAV	511	9	1104
KIVPDKDAVF	511	11	1105
LLLTASLLTF	18	10	1106
LLLTASLLFW	18	11	1107
LLSVTRNDV	380	9	1108
LLTASLLTF	19	9	1109
LLTASLLTFW	19	10	1110
LLVIVINLPQLF	53	11	1111
LHQHILFGY	58	8	1112
LHQHILFGYSW	58	10	1113
LHQHILFGYSWY	58	11	1114
LVINLPLQLF	54	10	1115
LVNEATIGQF	129	10	1116
MIGVLYGV	692	8	1117
MIGVLYGVALI	692	11	1118
NIQNDTGF	111	9	1119
NIQNDIGFY	111	10	1120
NIQNITQELF	454	10	1121
NIQNITQELFI	454	11	1122
NTEKNSGLY	466	10	1123
NTVNNNSGSY	288	10	1124
NLATGRNNSI	659	10	1125
NLATGRNNSV	659	11	1126
NLPQHILFGY	57	9	1127
NLPQHILFGYSW	57	11	1128
NPPAQYSW	442	8	1129
NPPAQYSWF	264	9	1130
NPPAQYSWV	442	10	1131
NPTTTAKLTI	442	10	1132
NPSPOYSW	29	10	1133
	620	8	1134

Table XIV  
B62 Supermotif Peptides

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	SEQ ID NO.
NPSHQYSWRI	620	10	1135
NPVEDEDAV	333	9	1136
NPVARRSDSV	219	11	1137
NVAEGKEV	44	8	1138
NVLYGPDAVTI	232	11	1139
NVLYGDDPTI	410	11	1140
NVTRNDARAY	560	10	1141
NVTRNDARAYV	569	11	1142
NVTRNDTASY	204	10	1143
PISPPDSSY	596	10	1144
PPAQYSWF	265	8	1145
PPAQYSWVF	265	9	1146
PPAQYSWLI	441	9	1147
PPIRWCIPW	7	9	1148
PTTAALKLTI	30	9	1149
PQHFGYSW	59	9	1150
PQHFGYSWY	59	10	1151
PQQITQVLF	633	9	1152
PQQITQVLFI	633	10	1153
PQYSWRINGI	623	10	1154
PVEDDEDAV	334	8	1155
PVEDKDAV	512	8	1156
PVEDKDAVAF	512	10	1157
PVILINVLV	406	8	1158
PVSARRSDSV	220	10	1159
PVSARRSDSVI	220	11	1160
PVTLDVLY	584	8	1161
QQATPGPAY	87	9	1162
QQHTQELF	456	8	1163
QQHTQELFI	456	9	1164
QQHTQVLF	634	8	1165
QQHTQVLFI	634	9	1166
QOSTQELF	278	8	1167
QOSTQELFI	278	9	1168
QVLFIAKI	638	8	1169
RLLTASLLTF	17	11	1170
RQIGYVI	77	8	1171
RVDGNRQI	72	8	1172
RVDGNRQII	72	9	1173
RVDGNRQIGY	72	11	1174
RVYTELPKPSI	139	11	1175
SISSNNSKRV	504	10	1176
SIVKSITV	667	8	1177
SLIQONII	106	8	1178
SPGLSAGATV	680	10	1179
SPQYSWRI	622	8	1180
SPQYSWRINGI	622	11	1181
SPSAPPIRW	3	9	1182
SPSAPPIRWC	3	11	1183
SPSYTYYPGPV	421	11	1184

Table XIV  
B62 Supermotif Peptides

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	SEQ ID NO.
SVDIISDPV	400	8	1185
SVDIISDPV	400	9	1186
SVLILNVLV	228	8	1187
SVSANRSDPV	576	10	1188
SVTRNDVGTV	382	10	1189
THSTPFDNV	37	9	1190
TISPLNTSY	241	9	1191
TISSYTY	419	8	1192
TISPSYTY	419	9	1193
TJINIKSDLV	121	10	1194
TLLSVTRNDV	379	10	1195
TPPNVAEGKIEV	41	11	1196
TPGPAYSKREI	90	11	1197
TPSSPPDSSY	595	11	1198
TPNNNGNTY	646	8	1199
TPNNNGTYACF	646	11	1200
TQDATYLW	171	8	1201
TQDATYLWW	171	9	1202
TQDAYLYLWWV	171	10	1203
TQELFIPNI	281	9	1204
TQELFIPNTV	281	11	1205
TQELFISNI	459	9	1206
TQQATPCPAY	86	10	1207
TVMLFIAKI	637	9	1208
TVGIMIGV	688	8	1209
TVGIMIGVLY	688	10	1210
TVNNNGSY	290	8	1211
TVSAELPKPSI	495	11	1212
TVITHIVY	312	8	1213
TVYAEPPKPF	317	10	1214
TVYAEPPKFI	317	11	1215
VLVGVALI	695	8	1216
VLYGPDAFTI	233	10	1217
VLYGPDDFTI	411	10	1218
VLYGPDTPI	589	9	1219
VLYGPDTPI	589	10	1220
WVNQSLPV	535	9	1221
WVNQSLPV	357	9	1222
YPLPKPSI	141	9	1223
YPNASLLI	102	8	1224
YPNASLLIONI	102	11	1225
YVCQIQNSV	569	9	1226

**Table XV**  
**CEA A01 Motif I Peptides with Binding Data**

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*0101	SEQ ID NO.
ATGOFIRVY	134	8	-0.0021	1227
YSGREHY	95	8	0.0150	1228
ISPLNNSY	242	8	-0.0021	1229
ASNPPAQY	262	8	0.0120	1230
ISPSYTYY	420	8	0.0030	1231
ASNPPAQY	440	8	0.0120	1232
ISPDSSY	598	8	-0.0021	1233
ASNPSQY	618	8	0.0085	1234
VIRNDTASY	205	9	0.0011	1235
ITVNNSGSY	289	9	0.0100	1236
TTVTTIVY	311	9	0.0011	1237
VTRNDVGTVY	383	9	-0.0021	1238
PTISPSTYY	418	9	0.0035	1239
IEKKNGLY	467	9	0.0390	1240
VTRNDARAY	561	9	0.0011	1241
ITPNNGCY	645	9	0.0049	1242
DSVILNVLY	227	9	-0.0021	1243
PTISPNTSY	240	10	0.0230	1244
310	10	0.0041	1245	
RITVTTIVY	418	10	0.0770	1246
PTISPSTYY	616	10	0.3490	1247
ISASNPSPQY	85	11	0.0069	1248
RSDSVILNVLY	225	11	0.5300	1249
LSVTNRDVGCPY	381	11	0.0100	1250
HSDPVILNVLY	403	11	0.9760	1251
RSDPVILNVLY	581	11	3.2060	1252
PEAQNTTY	525	8	-0.0021	1253
TISPSYY	419	8	0.0038	1254
EPEIQDAY	168	9	0.0155	1255
EPEIQNTY	346	9	0.0126	1256
EPEAQNTY	524	9	1257	
QOATPGPAY	87	9	-0.0021	
AYSGREHY	94	9	0.0111	
TISPLNTSY	241	9	0.0024	
AASNPAAQY	261	9	-0.0021	
TISPSYY	419	9	0.0240	
AASNPAAQY	439	9	-0.0021	
ISPDSSY	597	9	0.0021	
SASNPSQY	617	9	0.0031	
PDIPTISPV	415	10	0.0112	
FEATGQFRVY	132	10	-0.0017	
HAASNPAAQY	260	10	0.0012	
HAASNPAAQY	438	10	0.0112	
SDSVILNVLY	226	10	0.0041	
RVDGNRQIIGY	72	11	0.0850	
GPDPTISPV	414	11	1272	
NFEATGQFRVY	131	11	-0.0017	
TCEPETODAY	166	11	-0.0017	
TCEPEHQNTY	344	11	-0.0017	
TCEPEAQNTY	522	11	0.0017	

Table XV  
CEA $\alpha$ 1 Motif Peptides with Binding Data

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*0101	Seq ID NO.
GPIAYSGRIGIY	92	11		1277
CHIASNPPAQY	239	11	0.0019	1278
CHIASNPPAQY	437	11	0.0019	1279
CHIASNNSPQY	615	11	0.0026	1280

**Table XVI**  
**CEA A03 Motif Peptides with Binding Data**

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*0301	SEQ ID NO.
AASNPPOAY	439	9		1281
ACFVSNLIA	654	8		1282
ACFVSNLATGR	654	11		1283
AFTCPEPA	520	8		1284
AFTCPEPETOQA	164	11		1285
ASGHISRTTVK	483	10	0.0008	1286
ASGTSPCLSA	676	10		1287
ASNPPAOY	440	8		1288
ASNPPAQYSWF	262	11		1289
ASNPSPOY	618	8		1290
ASNPSQYSWR	618	11		1291
ATGQFRVV	134	8		1292
ATGRNNNSIVK	661	10	0.0017	1293
ATPGPAYSGR	89	10	0.0004	1294
AVAFTCPEA	518	10		1295
CFVSNLATGR	655	10		1296
CGIQNELSVDH	393	11		1297
CGIONSVSA	571	9		1298
CGIONSVSANR	571	11		1299
CIPWQRLLTA	12	11		1300
DAAVFTCPEA	517	11		1301
DDPTIISPY	416	9		1302
DDPTIISPYTY	416	11		1303
DGNRQIKGY	74	9		1304
DLVNIEATQF	128	11		1305
DSSYLSGA	602	8		1306
DSVILNVY	227	9		1307
DTGFYTLII	116	8		1308
DTGFYTLHVK	116	11		1309
EATGQFRVV	133	9	-0.0009	
EDKDAVAF	514	8		1310
EGKEVLLVII	47	10		1311
ELFISNITEK	461	10		1312
ESPSAPPI	2	8		1313
ESPSAPPUR	2	9	-0.0002	
ESTIFENVA	39	8		1314
ESTPPNVAEGK	39	11		1315
ETQNIPVSA	216	8		1316
ETQNIPVSAR	216	9	0.0011	1317
ETQNIPVSAR	216	10	-0.0002	1318
FQYSWYKGER	63	10		1319
FISNITEK	463	8	0.0038	1320
FTCEPETOQA	165	10		1321
FVSNLATGR	656	9		1322
GANLNLSCH	608	9	0.0019	1323
GANLNLSCHS	608	11		1324
GFYTLHVK	118	9		1325
GIMIGVLVGVVA	690	11		1326
GIPQQHTQVLF	631	11		1327
GIONELSVDH	394	10		1328
				1329
				1330

**Table XVI**  
**CEA $\alpha$ 03 Motif Peptides with Binding Data**

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*0301	SEQ ID NO.
GIONSYSA	572	8		1331
GLYTCQANNSA	572	10	0.0018	1332
GSYTCQAI	473	11		1333
GIFQQSTIQLF	295	8		1334
GTQQATPGPA	275	11		1335
GTQQATPGAY	85	10		1336
GTSPGSLSA	85	11		1337
GTSPGSLAGA	678	8		1338
GIYACFYSNLV	678	10		1339
GVNLSLSCII	651	11		1340
GVNLSLSCIIA	430	9		1341
GVNLSLSCIIA	430	10		1342
HAASNPAA	438	11		1343
HAASNPAAQY	438	8		1344
HLFGYSWY	61	10		1345
HLFGYSWYK	61	8		1346
HSASNPSPQY	616	9		1347
HSDPVILNVLY	403	10	0.00006	1348
HTQVLFLIA	636	11		1349
HTQVLFLIAK	636	8		1350
IDGNIQQH	451	9		1351
IGFOOAIIPGPV	84	8		1352
IGVLVGVA	693	11		1353
IGYVIGTQQA	80	8		1354
IGYVIGTQQA	79	10		1355
IHQNDIGF	112	11		1356
IHQNDIGFY	112	8		1357
ISPPDSSY	597	9		1358
ILNVLYGPDA	230	9		1359
IMICVLYGVVA	691	10		1360
ISPLNTSY	242	9		1361
ISPLNTSYR	242	8		1362
ISPPDSSY	598	9	0.0004	1363
ISPSYTYY	420	8		1364
ISPSYTYYR	420	8		1365
ITEKNNSGLY	467	9		1366
ITPNNNNGTYA	645	9		1367
ITVNNSGSY	645	10		1368
ITVSAELPK	289	9	0.0008	1369
ITVVAEPPK	494	9	0.0008	1370
ITVVAEPPKF	316	9	0.0006	1371
IVKSITVSA	316	11		1372
KCETQNPVSA	668	9		1373
KCETQNPVSA	214	10		1374
KGERVDGNR	214	11		1375
KITPNNNGTY	69	9		1376
KITPNNNGTYA	644	10		1377
KLTESTIF	35	9		1378
				1379
				1380

**Table XVI**  
**CEA $\Delta$ 03 Motif Peptides with Binding Data**

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*0301	SEQ ID NO.
KSDLVNEEA	126	9		1381
KITIVSAELPK	492	11	0.3600	1382
LATGRNNNSVK	660	11	0.0008	1383
LFGYSWYK	62	8		1384
LFGYSWYKGIER	62	11		1385
LFISNITEK	462	9		1386
LFNVTRNDAA	558	9		1387
LFNVTRNDAR	558	10		1388
LFNVTRNDARA	558	11		1389
LFNVTRNDATA	202	10		1390
LIDGNIQH	450	9		1391
LLTITASLLTF	18	10		1392
LLLVINLNPQI	52	10		1393
LLTASLLTF	19	9	0.0011	1394
LLTFWNPPTTA	24	11		1395
LLVHNLPQI	53	9		1396
LLVHNLPQLF	53	11		1397
LSCHAASNPPA	435	11		1398
LSGANLNLSCH	606	11		1399
LSLSCHAA	433	8		1400
LSNGNRVLTLF	549	11		1401
LSVTRNDYGY	381	11		1402
LTASLLTF	20	8		1403
LTFWNPPTTA	25	10		1404
LTFWNPPTTAK	25	11		1405
LTTESTPFP	36	8		1406
LTTESTPENVA	36	11		1407
LTLFVNTR	556	8	-0.0007	1408
LTLFVNTRNDAA	556	11		1409
LTLLSVTR	378	8		1410
LVINLNPQI	54	8		1411
LVHNLPQLF	54	10		1412
LYNEEATGQF	129	10		1413
LYNEEATGQFR	129	11		1414
MIGVLVGVA	692	9		1415
NDTGFTYLII	115	9		1416
NCNRILTLF	551	9		1417
NCQSLPVSPR	537	10		1418
NHQNDTGF	111	9		1419
NHQNDTGFY	111	10		1420
NIQQIIVQELF	454	10		1421
NIITERKNSGLY	466	10		1422
NITVNNNSCY	288	10		1423
NLNLSCHIA	254	8		1424
NLNLSCHAA	254	9		1425
NLNLSCHSA	610	9		1426
NLPQHILF	57	9		1427
NLSLSCHIA	432	8		1428
NLSLSCHAA	432	9		1429
NSASGHSR	481	8	0.0040	1430

**Table XVI**  
**CEA A03 Motif Peptides with Binding Data**

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*0301	SEQ ID NO.
NSDTIGLNR	303	8	-0.0004	1431
NSGLYTTCQA	471	9		1432
NSGSYTCQAA	293	9		1433
NSGSYTCQAH	293	10		1434
NSIVKSIIVSA	666	11		1435
NSKPVEDDK	509	8	-0.0007	1436
NSKPVEDDKA	509	10		1437
NSNPVEDEDA	331	10		1438
NVLYGPDAA	232	8		1439
NVTRNDAR	560	8		1440
NVTRNDARA	560	9		1441
NVTRNDARAY	560	10		1442
NVTRNDIAT	204	8		1443
NVTRNDTASY	204	10		1444
NVTRNDTASYK	204	11	-0.0004	1445
PAYSGREHY	93	10		1446
PDDPTISPSY	415	10		1447
PDSSTLSGA	601	9		1448
PEVVAEGK	42	8		1449
PGPAYSGR	91	8		1450
PGVNLSLSCH	429	10		1451
PHSPDSSY	429	11		1452
PSISSNNSK	596	10		1453
PSIOTYSWR	503	9	-0.0008	1454
PTISPLNTSY	621	8	0.0070	1455
PTISPLNTSYR	240	10	0.0006	1456
PTISPSY	240	11	0.0025	1457
PTISPSYTY	418	9		1458
PTISPSYTYR	418	10	0.0006	1459
PVEDDAVA	418	11	-0.0002	1460
PVEDDAVA	334	9		1461
PVEDKDAVA	512	9		1462
PVEDKDAVAF	512	10		1463
PVILNVLY	406	8		1464
PVTLDVLY	584	8		1465
QAINSDTGLNR	300	11	-0.0009	1466
QANNSASGHL	478	9		1467
QANNSASGHSR	478	11		1468
QATPGPAY	88	8	-0.0009	1469
QATPGPAYSGR	88	11		1470
QFRVYPFLPK	137	10		1471
OSLIVSPR	539	8		1472
RINGIPOOH	628	9		1473
RLLLTASLLJF	17	11		1474
RQLSNNDR	368	9		1475
RQLSNNGR	546	9	-0.0010	1476
RSDPVTLDVLY	581	11	0.0270	1477
RDSVILNVLY	225	11		1478
RSGENUNLSCH	250	11		1479
RTLTLFNVTR	554	10	0.1600	1480

**Table XVI**  
**CEA $\lambda$ 03 Motif Peptides with Binding Data**

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*0301	SEQ ID NO.
RITLILSVTR	376	10	0.0210	1481
RITVKITVSA	488	11		1482
RITVTTIVY	310	10	0.0007	1483
RITVTHTVYA	310	11		1484
RVDGNRQIGY	72	11		1485
RVYPELPK	139	8	0.0130	1486
SASGLISRTVK	482	11	0.0013	1487
SASGTSPGLSA	675	11		1488
SASNPSPQY	617	9		1489
SCIAASNPV	436	10		1490
SDLVNEEA	127	8		1491
SDPVVILNVLY	404	10		1492
SDIVTLDVLY	582	10		1493
SDSVILNVLY	236	10		1494
SGANLNLSCHI	607	10		1495
SGENLNLSCHI	251	10		1496
SGENLNLSCHIA	251	11		1497
SGHSRSTIVK	484	9		1498
SGLYTICQA	472	8	0.0006	1499
SGREIYTPNA	96	10	-0.0007	1500
SGSYTICQA	294	8		1501
SGTSPGGLSA	677	9		1502
SGTSPGGLSAGA	677	11		1503
SISSNNSK	504	8		1504
SIVKSITVSA	667	10		1505
SSNNSKPKVEDK	506	11		1506
STIPNVAEKG	40	10		1507
SVILINVLY	228	8		1508
SVTRNDVCPY	382	10		1509
TAKLTHESTIF	33	11		1510
TCEPEAQNTTY	522	11		1511
TCEPEIQNTTY	344	11		1512
TCEPEIQDAA	166	9		1513
TCEPEIQDATY	166	11		1514
TCOANNSA	476	8		1515
TCQANNSASGH	476	11		1516
TFQOSTOELF	276	10		1517
TFWNPPITA	26	9		1518
TFWNPPITAK	26	10	0.0070	1519
TGFYTLIIVIK	117	10	0.0005	1520
TGRNNNSIVK	662	9		1521
TIESTIPENVA	37	10		1522
TISPLNTSY	241	9		1523
TISPLNTSYR	241	10	0.0069	1524
TISPSVTY	419	8		1525
TISPSVYY	419	9		1526
TISPSVYYR	419	10	0.0032	1527
TITVSAELPK	493	10	0.0023	1528
TITVYAEPIK	315	10	0.0005	1529

EBSQDTCTPQESESSVTSQ

**Table XVI**  
**CEA $\wedge$ 03 Motif Peptides with Binding Data**

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*0301	SEQ ID NO.
TLENVTRNDA	557	10		
TLENVTRNDA	557	11	0.0075	1531
TLENVTRNDA	201	11		1532
TLENVTRNTR	555	9		1533
TLENVTR	377	9	0.0021	1534
TSPGILSAGA	679	9		1535
TTIVVYAEPRK	314	11	0.0200	1536
TTIVKTTIVSA	489	10		1537
TTIVTITIVY	311	9	0.0008	1538
TTIVTIVVYA	311	10		1539
TVKTTIVSA	490	9		1540
TVNNSGSY	290	8		1541
TVSAELPK	495	8	0.0037	1542
TVTHTIVY	312	8		1543
TVTHTIVVYA	312	9		1544
TVVAAEPK	317	8	0.0160	1545
IVYAEPRKPF	317	10	0.0005	1546
VAFTCPEA	519	9		1547
VCGIIONSVSA	570	10		1548
VDGNRQIGV	73	10		1549
VIKSDLVNEA	124	11		1550
VILNVLYGPDA	229	11		1551
VLLVHHLIQH	51	11		1552
VSNLATGR	657	8		1553
VTRNDARA	561	8		1554
VTRNDARA	561	9	-0.0009	1555
VTRNDTASY	205	9	0.0014	1556
VTRNDTASYK	205	10	0.0024	1557
VTRNDVGPY	383	9	-0.0009	1558
VTTITIVVYA	343	8		1559
WJIDGNHQH	449	10		1560
YACFVSNLA	653	9		1561
YAEPPKPF	319	8		1562
YSGREIIVY	95	8		1563
YSGREIINPA	95	11		1564
YSWFVNGIF	269	9		1565
YSWYKGIER	65	8		1566
YTCQANNSA	475	9		1567
YVCGIIONSVSA	569	11		1568
YVIGTQQA	82	8	0.0011	1569
				1570

Table XVII  
CEA All Motif Peptides with Binding Data

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*1101	SEQ ID NO.
AAASNNPPAQY	439	9		1571
ACFVSNLALTGR	654	11		1572
ANLNLSLSCII	609	8		1573
ANNSAASGII	479	8		1574
ANNSAASGHSR	479	10		1575
ASGLISRSITVK	483	10	0.0140	1576
ASNNPAQY	440	8		1577
ASNPSPOQY	618	8		1578
ASNPSPOY'SWR	618	11		1579
ATIGOFRRVY	134	8		1580
ATIGRNNNTVK	661	10		1581
ATIGPAYSIGR	89	10	0.0045	1582
CTVSNLALTGR	655	10	0.0190	1583
CGIQNEELSVDH	393	11		1584
CGIQNSVSYANR	571	11		1585
DIDPTISPSYY	416	9		1586
DDPTISPSYY	416	11		1587
DGNRQIQCY	74	9		1588
DGVILNLVLY	227	9		1589
DGVILNLVLY	116	8		1590
DGFYFTLLIVK	116	11	0.0031	1591
EATGQFRVY	133	9		1592
EGKEVLLVII	47	10		1593
ELFHSNTEK	461	10		1594
ENLNLSLSCII	253	8		1595
EPSAAPHL	2	8		1596
ESPSSAPHR	2	9	-0.0001	1597
ESTIPENVAEGK	39	11		1598
ETQNPNPVSAAR	216	9		1599
ETQNPNPVSAARR	216	10	0.0012	1600
FGYSWYKGER	63	10	0.0002	1601
FISNITEK	463	8		1602
FNVTRNDAR	559	9		1603
FNVTRNDARAY	559	11		1604
FNVTRNDTASY	203	11		1605
FVSNLALTGR	656	9	0.0490	1606
GANLNLSLSCII	608	9		1607
GEYTHLIVIK	118	9		1608
GIONELSVDH	394	10		1609
GIQNSVSYANR	572	10	0.0052	1610
GNRQIQCY	75	8		1611
GSYTCQAH	295	8		1612
GTQQATPGPAY	85	11		1613
GYNLSLSLSCII	430	9		1614
HAASNNPPAQY	438	10		1615
IIEFGYSWY	61	8		1616
HIFGYSWYK	61	9		1617
HNLPQULFGY	56	10		1618
HNSDTGLNLR	302	9		1619
HSASNNPSPOY	616	10	0.0001	1620

**Table XVII**  
**CEA A11 Motif Peptides with Binding Data**

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*1101	SEQ ID NO.
HSDPVVNLVY	403	11		
HIQVLFLIAK	636	9	0.1700	1621 1622
IDGNIQOHI	451	8		1623
IQNIDTGFY	112	9		1624
ISIPDSSY	597	9		1625
INCIPQQH	629	8		1626
ISPINTSY	242	8		1627
ISPINTSYR	242	9		1628
ISPIDSSY	598	8	0.0008	1629
ISPISYTY	420	8		1630
ISPISYTYR	420	9	0.0420	1631
ITEKNSGILY	467	9		1632
ITPNNNNGTY	645	9	0.0001	1633
ITVNNSGSY	289	9	0.0002	1634
ITVSAEFLPK	494	9	0.1900	1635
ITVVAEPPK	316	9	0.0170	1636
KCETQNPVSSAR	214	11		1637
KGERVDGMR	69	9		1638
KITPNNNNGTY	644	10		1639
KITVSAEFLPK	492	11	0.1600	1640
LATGRNNNSVK	660	11	-0.0002	1641
LFGYSWYK	62	8		1642
LFGYSWYKGER	62	11		1643
LFISNITEK	462	9		1644
LFNVTRNDAR	558	10		1645
LIDGNIQOHI	450	9		1646
LLLVIINLPQH	52	10		1647
LLVINLPOH	53	9		1648
LSGANLNLSCH	606	11		1649
LSVTNRNDVGTY	381	11		1650
LTFWNPNPTAK	25	11		1651
LTLFNVTR	556	8	0.0006	1652
LTLSSVTR	378	8		1653
LVHNLPQH	54	8		1654
LVNEEAIGQFR	129	11	0.0013	1655
NDTGFYTLI	115	9		1656
NQQLSPVSR	537	10		1657
NIQNDTGFY	111	10		1658
NTEKANSGLY	466	10		1659
NITVNNSGSY	288	10		1660
NLPQHIFGY	57	9		1661
NNQSLPVSR	359	10	-0.0004	1662
NNASGHISR	480	9	-0.0004	1663
NNSGSYTCQAH	292	11		1664
NNSKPVEDK	508	9		1665
NNASGHISR	481	8		1666
NSDTGFLNR	303	8		1667
NSGSYTCQAH	293	10		1668
NSKPVEDK	509	8	-0.0001	1669
NVTRNDAR	560	8	-0.0004	1670

Table XVII  
CEA All Motif Peptides with Binding Data

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*1101	SEQ ID NO.
NVTRNDRAY	560	10		1671
NVTRNDTASY	204	10		1672
NVTRNDTASYK	204	11		1673
PAYSGREIIV	93	10	-0.0002	1674
PDDPTISPV	415	10		1675
PENVAEGK	42	8		1676
PGPAYSGR	91	8		1677
PGVNLSLSCII	429	10		1678
PHSPDSSY	596	10		1679
PNITVNNNSGV	287	11		1680
PSISSNNSK	503	9	-0.0001	1681
PSPOYSWR	621	8	0.0009	1682
PTISPLNTSY	240	10	0.0002	1683
PTISPLNTSYR	240	11	0.0041	1684
PTISPSVY	418	9		1685
PTISPSVYY	418	10	0.0018	1686
PTISPSVYYR	418	11	0.1300	1687
PVILNVLY	406	8		1688
PVTILDVLY	584	8		1689
QAMNSDTIGLNR	390	11	-0.0002	1690
QAMNSASGHSIH	478	9		1691
QAMNSASGHSR	478	11	-0.0002	1692
QATPGPAY	88	8		1693
QATPGPAYSQR	88	11		1694
QFRVYPELPK	137	10		1695
QNDTGFTULH	114	10		1696
QNELSVDH	396	8		1697
QNHQNDI'GFY	110	11		1698
QNPVSARR	218	8		1699
QNSVSAQR	574	8		1700
QLPYSPR	539	8		1701
RINGIPQQI	628	9	0.0094	1702
RLQLSNDMR	368	9	0.0002	1703
RLQLSNGNRR	546	9	0.0013	1704
RNDTASYK	207	8		1705
RSIDPVTLWDLY	581	11		1706
RSDSVILNVLY	225	11		1707
RSGENNLMSCH	250	11		1708
RILTLEFNR	554	10	1.0000	1709
RILTLLSVTR	376	10	0.1000	1710
RTIVTTTVY	310	10	0.0013	1711
RVDGDNRQIIGY	72	11		1712
RVYPELPK	139	8	0.0440	1713
SASGHISRTVK	482	11	0.0006	1714
SASNTPSQY	617	9		1715
SDPVILNVLY	404	10		1716
SDPVTLWDLY	582	10		1717
SDSVILNVLY	226	10		1718
SGANUNLSCII	607	10		1719
SGENLNLSCH	251	10		1720

Table XVII  
CEA A11 Motif Peptides with Binding Data

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*1101	SEQ ID NO.
SGHSRITVK	484	9	0.0011	1721
SGSYTCQAH	294	9	0.0001	1722
SISNNNSK	504	8	0.0006	1723
SNTLEKNSGLY	465	11		1724
SNNSKPVEIK	507	10		1725
SNPSQYSWR	619	10	0.0004	1726
SSNNSKIVEDK	506	11		1727
STPENVALEGK	40	10		1728
SVILNVLY	228	8		1729
SVTRNDVGPY	382	10		1730
TCEPEAGNTY	522	11		1731
TCEPEHQNTY	344	11		1732
TCEPEHQDTAY	166	11		1733
TCQANNSASGH	476	11		1734
TFWNPIPTAK	26	10	0.0110	1735
TGFYTLLWIK	147	10	0.0085	1736
TGRNNNSIVK	662	9		1737
TISPLNTSY	241	9		1738
TISPLNTSYR	241	10	0.0380	1739
TISPSVTY	419	8		1740
TISPSVTYV	449	9		1741
TISPSVTYR	449	10	0.2800	1742
TTIVSAELPK	493	10	0.0490	1743
TTIVYAEPK	315	10	0.0015	1744
TFNVTIRNDAR	557	11	0.0003	1745
TLLEFNVR	555	9	0.0006	1746
TLLLSVTR	377	9		1747
TTIVYAEPK	314	11	0.0280	1748
TTIVTITIVY	311	9	0.0003	1749
TVNNSGSY	290	8		1750
TVSAELPK	495	8	0.0320	1751
TVTTIVY	312	8		1752
TVYVAEPK	317	8	0.0220	1753
VDCGNRQIIGY	73	10		1754
VLLVHNLPQH	51	11		1755
VNEEAIGQR	130	10		1756
VNCQSLPVSPR	536	11		1757
VNLSLSCII	431	8		1758
VNNQSLPVSPR	358	11		1759
VSNLAIGR	657	8	0.0021	1760
VTRNDARAY	561	9	0.0002	1761
VTRNDTASY	205	9	0.0002	1762
VTRNDTASYK	205	10	0.0014	1763
VTRNDVGPY	383	9		1764
WLIDGMIOQH	449	10		1765
WNPTTAK	28	8		1766
YSGREHY	95	8		1767
YSWYKGER	65	8		1768

**Table XVII**  
**CEA $\alpha$ 24 Motif Peptides with Binding Data**

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*2401	SEQ ID NO.
AYSGREII	94	8		
FWNPIPITAKL	27	10	0.0003	1769
FYTLLHVIKSDL	119	11	0.0300	1770
GFTYLIVI	118	8	0.0250	1771
IMIGVVLGVVAL	691	11	0.0010	1772
IYNASLL	101	8	0.0080	1773
IYNASLLI	101	9	6.9000	1774
LWVVNGQSL	533	9	0.0082	1775
LWVVNNQSL	355	9	0.0220	1776
LYGPIIDAPTI	234	9	0.2100	1777
LYGPIIDAPTI	412	9	0.0340	1778
LYGPIIDPPI	500	8	0.0011	1779
LYGPIIDPPI	500	9	0.2600	1780
PENVAEGKEVL	42	11	-0.0015	1781
PWQRLLTASL	14	11	0.0370	1782
PYEGCGIQNEEL	390	10	0.0002	1783
QFRVYPFL	137	8	0.0006	1784
QYSWFVNGETF	268	10	3.4000	1785
QYSWLIDCNI	446	10	0.0150	1786
QYSWRINGI	624	9	0.0270	1787
RWCIPWQRL	10	9	0.0130	1788
RWCIPWQRL	10	10	0.0390	1789
RWCIPWQRL	10	11	0.0790	1790
SWFVNGETF	270	8	0.0250	1791
SWLIDGNI	448	8	0.0005	1792
SYLSGANL	604	8	0.0051	1793
SYLSGANLN	604	10	0.0580	1794
SYRSGENL	248	8	-0.0003	1795
SYRSGENLN	248	10	0.0092	1796
SYTYYRIGVNL	423	11	0.0550	1797
TFOQSTQEL	276	9	0.0012	1798
TFOQSTQELF	276	10	0.0160	1799
TFOQSTQELFI	276	11	0.0011	1800
TFWNPIPITAKL	26	11	0.0026	1801
TYACFVSNL	652	9	1.2000	1802
TYLWWVNGQSL	531	11	0.1300	1803
TYYRPGVNL	353	11	0.1400	1804
TYYRPGVNL	425	9	0.0650	1805
TYYRPGVNL	425	11	0.0910	1806
VYAEPIKIF	318	9	0.2900	1807
VYAEPIKIF	318	10	0.0180	1808
VYTELFPKPSI	140	10	0.0079	1809
WWVNGQSL	534	8	0.0112	1810
WWVNNQSL	356	8	0.0069	1811
YYRPGVNL	426	8	0.0220	1812
YYRPGVNL	426	10	0.1490	1813
YYRPGVNL	426	10	0.1490	1814

**CEA DR Super Motif Peptides with Binding Data**  
**Table XIX.**

**CEA DR Super Motif Peptides with Binding Data**

**Table XIX**

Core Sequence	Exemplary Sequence	DR6w19	DR7	DR8v2	DR9	DRw53	SEQ ID NO.
IPWQRLLIT	RWCIPWQRLLITASL	0.0110	0.0700	-0.0004			1815
WQRLLITAS	CIPWQRLLITASLIT						1816
ULLTASLLT	WQRLLLTASLLTFWN						1817
ULLTASLLTF	QRLLLTASLLTFWNP						1818
LLTASLLTFW	RLLLTASLLTFWNPP						1819
LLTWFNPPTT	ASLLTFWNPPTTAKL						1820
FWNPPTTAK	LLTFWNPPTTAKLTI						1821
WNPPPTIAKL	LTFWNPPTTAKLTIE						1822
LITESTPN	TAKLTIESPTPVAE						1823
LLVILNLPOH	EVLLLVIINLPQILFG	3.4000	0.4700	0.1200			1824
LVHNLPQIL	VLLLVINLPQILFGY						1825
YKGIDIVDGN	YSWYKGERVDGNGRQI						1826
HGYVIGIQ	NRQIGGYVIGITQAT						1827
IGTOQATPG	GYVIGTOQATPGAY						1828
YSCRERIYP	GPAVSGCREHYPPNAS						1829
IYPNASLII	GREIYPNASULLION						1830
IYPNASLII	REIYPNASULLIONI						1831
YPNASLLIQ	EIYPNASULLIONI	0.3100	0.1600	0.0029			1832
LJLQNIQND	NASLLIQNIQNDIG						1833
LJQNIQND	ASLLIQNIQNDIGF						1834
HQNQNDGFY	IQNQHQNDGFYTLI						1835
FYTLLIVKS	DIGFYTLIVIKSDLV						1836
YTLJIVIKSD	TGFYTLIVIKSDLVN						1837
VIIVIKSDLV	FYTLLIVIKSDLYNEE						1838
VIKSDLVNE	TUUVIKSDLVNEEAT						1839
IKSULVNHE	LIIVIKSDLVNEEATIG						1840
LVNEEATIGQ	KSDLVNEEATGQFRV						1841
VNEEATIGQF	SDLVNEEATGQFRVY						1842
VPELPKPS	QFRVYPELPKPSISS						1843
LPKPSISSN	YPELPKPSISSNNNSK						1844
ISSNNNSKPV	KPSISSNNNSKPEVK						1845
VIEKDAAVF	SKPVEDKDAAVFC						1846
WVNNSQSLPV	YLWWVNNSQSLPVSPR						1847
VNNQSLPV	LWWVNNSQSLPVSPRL						1848
LTKPSISSN	NRITLTFNTRNTRNTDA						1849
LTFNTRNTR	LFNTRNTRNTASYKE						1850
VTPRNTRASY	QNPVSARRSDSVLN						1851
VSARRDSV	SIDSVILNVLYGPDAP						1852
VILNVLYGP	LNVLYGPDAPTSPL						1853
LYGPDAPTI	YGPDPADTISPL						1854
YGPDPADTIS	NVLYGPDADTISPLN						1855
ISPLNISYR	APISPLNTSYRSGE						1856
LSCHIASNP	NUNLSCHIASNPAAQ						1857
WFVNQTFQQ	OYSWFVNQTFQQSTQ						1858
LTFPNTVNN	TOELFLPNTVNNNSG						1859
FIPNTVNN	QELFLPNTVNNNSGS						1860
IPNTVNN	ELFLPNTVNNNSGSY						1861
ITVNNNSGSY	IPNTVNNNSGSYTCQ						1862
VNNNSGSYTC	NITVNNSGSYTCQAH						1863
LNRITVTTI	DTGLNRITVTTIVY						1864
VTTIVVYAE	RTTVTTIVVYAEPK						

**Table XIX**  
CEA DR Super Motif Peptides with Binding Data

Table XI  
CEA DR Super Motif Peptides with Binding Data

SEQ ID NO.	DRw53	DR9	DR7	DR8w2	DR6w19	Core Sequence	Exemplary Sequence
1865						VYAEIPIPKPF	TITIVYAEIPIPKPF
1866						ITSNNSNPV	KPFTSNNSNPVDE
1867						VEDIDAVAL	SNPVEDIDAVALTCF
1868						LTLLSVTN	NRLTLLSVTRNDVG
1869						VTRNDVGPF	LLSVTRNDVGTYECG
1870						VGPYECGQ	RNDVGPYECGQNL
1871						IQNELSDM	EGCQNLSESDHSDP
1872						LSVDHSDF	QNEFLSVDISDPIVLN
1873						ELSVDISDPIVLNVL	ELSVDISDPIVLNVL
1874						VILNVLYGP	SDPVILNVLYGPDDP
1875						YGDPPDTIS	NVLYGPDDPDTISY
1876						ISPYFYR	DITPSYTYTPRGV
1877						YYTYYPGVN	SPSYTYYPGVNLSL
1878						S	SYTYYPGVNLSLSC
1879						VNLSLSCHIA	RGVNVLNSLSC11AASN
1880						LSCHAASNP	NLSLSCHIAASNPAAQ
1881						LIDGNIQH	YSWLDIGNIQHQTQE
1882						EFISNITEK	TQELFISNITEKNSG
1883						FISNITEK	QLEFSNITEKNSGGL
1884						FTEKNSKLY	ISNITEKNSGGLYTQ
1885						LYTCQANN	NSGNGQANNSAG
1886						VKTIVSAE	RTIVTKTIVSAEPLITK
1887						VSAELPKTS	TTIVSAELPKTSS
1888						LPKPSUSSN	SALPKPSUSSNNASK
1889						WNGQSLPV	YLWWAWNGQSLPVSPR
1890						VNGOSLIVS	LWVWVNGOSLIVSPRL
1891						LTFENVTR	NPRTLTFENVTRNDAR
1892						VTRNDARAY	LFNVTRNDARAYVCG
1893						IQNSVSANR	VCGIQNSVSANSRSDP
1894						VSANRSDFPV	QNSVSANRSDFVTLID
1895						VILDVLYGP	SIDRVILDVLYGPDTIP
1896						LYGIDTPH	LIDVLYGPDTIPSSPP
1897						YGPDTIPH	DLYGIDTPIPSPPD
1898						ISPPDSSYL	THISPDDSSYLSGA
1899						LSGANLNLS	SSYLSGANLNLSCHIS
1900						LSCTIASNP	NLNSCLISAASNPSQ
1901						WRNGJFQO	QSWRINGJFQOQHTQ
1902						IPQQUITQVL	INGPQQUITQVLQVIA
1903						LHAKITPN	TOVFLAKITPNNING
1904						FIAKITPN	QVFLAKITPNNINGT
1905						IAKITPNNN	VFLIAKITPNNINGT
1906						YACFVSNL	NGTYACFVSNLNGR
1907						AVSNLATGR	YACFVSNLATGRNNNS
1908						VSNLATGRN	ACFVSNLATGRNNNS
1909						IVKSITVSA	NNIVKSITVSAASGT
1910						VKSITVSA	NSIVKSITVSAASGTS
1911						ITVSAASGT	VKSITVSAASGTSIGL
1912						VSASGTSPFLSA	STIVSASGTSPFLSA
1913						LSAGATVGI	SPFLSAGATVCMIG
1914						IMIGLVQV	TVGIMIGLVQVAL

Table XIX  
CEA DIR Super Motif Peptides with Binding Data

**Table XIX**  
**CEA DR Super Motif Peptides with Binding Data**

Core Sequence	Exemplary Sequence	DR6w19	DR7	DR8w2	DR9	DRw53	SEQ ID NO.
LTHSTIPFN	TAKLTIESTPENVAE						1915
YKGERVVDGN	YSWYKGERVIGNRQI						1916
LPVSPRLQL	NOSLPVSPRLQLSNG						1917
LNLSCIIAAS	GENLNLSCHIAASNPP						1918
LPVSPRLQL	GOSLPVSPRLQLSNG						1919

**CEA DR 3a Motif Peptides with Binding Data**

**Table X<sub>a</sub>**

Core Sequence	Exemplary Sequence	Position	DR1	DR2w2B1	DR2w2B2	DR3	DR4w4	DR4w5	DR5w1	DR5w2	SEQ ID NO.
IQNNDIGFYT	ONIQQNDITGFYTLHV	110	0.0044	0.0105	-0.0007	0.3200	-0.0055				1920
IKSDLVNEE	LHVIKSDLVNEEATG	122				0.1300					1921
LYNNEATGQ	KSDLVNEEATGQFRV	126				0.0058					1922
VNEATGQF	SDLVNEEATGOFRYY	127				-0.0027					1923
VYELPKPS	QFRVYELPKPSISS	137				-0.0027					1924
FTCEPEITQD	AVAFTCPEITQDATY	162				-0.0027					1925
YKCETQNPV	TASYKCEIQNPVSAR	210				-0.0027					1926
YGPDAFTIS	NVLYGPDADTISPLN	232				-0.0027					1927
VYAEPIKPF	TITYAAEPPPKFTS	315				0.0042					1928
VEDEDAVAL	SNPVEDEDAVALTE	332				0.0054					1929
LTCPEIQN	AYALTCEPEIQNTTY	340				0.0039					1930
IQNELSVDH	ECCIONEELSVDSADP	392				-0.0027					1931
LSVDHSDPV	QNELSVDHSDPVLN	396				0.0820					1932
YGDDDTIS	NVLYGPDADTISPSY	410				-0.0027					1933
VSAELPKPS	ITIVSAELPKPSISS	493				-0.0027					1934
FTCEPEAQN	AVAFTCPEEAQNTTY	518				-0.0027					1935
VTLDVLYGP	SDPVTLVDLYGPDTIP	582				-0.0027					1936
YGDTPIS	DVLYGPDTPISPPD	588				0.0037					1937

**Table XXa**  
**CEA DR3a Motif Peptides with Binding Data**

Core Sequence	Exemplary Sequence	DR6w19	DR7	DR8w2	DR9	DRw53	SEQ ID NO.
IQNDIGFYT	QNIQNDIGFYTLHV	0.3600	-0.0017	-0.0009			1920
IKSDLVNEE	LHVIKSDLVNEEATG						1921
LVNEEATGQ	KSDLVNEEATGQFRV						1922
VNEEATGQF	SDLVNEEATGQFRVY						1923
VPELPKPS	QFRVYPPELPKPSSS						1924
FTCEPPTQD	AVAFCTCEPPTQD						1925
YKCETQNPKV	TASYKCETQNPKVSR						1926
YGPDDPTIS	NVLYGPDDPTISPLN						1927
VYAPPKPF	TTTYAAPPKPFITS						1928
VEDDEDAVAL	SNPVEDDEDAVAL TCE						1929
LTCEPEIQN	AVALTCEPEIQLTY						1930
IQNELSYDH	ECCIONELSYDHISPP						1931
LSVDHSDPV	QNELSVDHSDPVILN						1932
YGPDDPTIS	NVLYGPDDPTISPVY						1933
VSAELPKPS	TTIVSAELPKPSSS						1934
FTCEPEAQN	AVAFCTCEPEAQNTY						1935
VTLVDLYGP	SDPVTLVDLYGPDTP						1936
YGPDDPTISPD	DVLYGPDTPIISPPD						1937

Table XXXb  
CEA DR3b Motif Peptides with Binding Data

Core Sequence	Exemplary Sequence	Position	DR1	DR2w201	DR2w202	DR3	DR4w4	DR4w15	DR5w11	DR5w12	SEQ ID NO.
ATGQFRVYP LNTSYRAGE	NEEATGQFRVYPPELP ISPLNTSYRSGENLN	131 242				-0.0027 -0.0027					1938 1939
YTCQAHNSD LPVSPQLL	SGSYTCAHNSDTGL NQSLPVSPRLQLSND	294 360		0.0001	-0.0006	-0.0067 0.0071					1940 1941
LSNDNRILT LSLSCHAAAS	RILQLSNDNRILTLLS GYNLSLSCHAAASNPP	368 430				0.3200 0.0075	-0.0055 -0.0008				1942 1943
LNLSCIAS ASPETILD AHNQRQVP	GANLNLSCHIASNPS RILPASPTEHLDMLRII VLUAHNQRQVRQVPLQR	608 34 84				-0.0027 -0.0027 0.0290					1944 1945 1946
LIDTRNSRA IHHTNTHLCF LFRNPHQAL	ALTIDTNRNSRACHP LALIHHTNTHLCFVHT WDQLFRNPHQALLHT	180 465 482		0.0140	0.0990	0.0009 0.0001	0.3100 -0.0055	-0.0055 -0.0055			1947 1948 1949
VLEDVRLVH IDSECPRF AAPOP PPPP	GMSYLEDVRLVHSDL CWMDSECPRFREL CGGAAPOPHPPPAFS	832 958 1200		-0.0001	0.0015	-0.0097 0.0006	0.9000 0.4500	-0.0027 -0.0025			1950 1951 1952
AASRKVAE LHHTKIGG IGGEPHISY	EFOQAALSRKVAAELVH TLKIGGEPHISYPL EFOQAALSRKVAAELVH	104 284 290				0.0150 0.0006	0.1800 0.4500	0.0027 -0.0025			1953 1954 1955
IIGDPKKL YKOSQHMTE VEGNLRVEY FTLQIRGRE	FDSILGDPKKLTOH MAYIKQSQIMTEVVR LIRVEGNLRVEYLDD GEYFTLQIRGRE	235 160 194 325		0.0003	-0.0006	-0.0010 0.0010	0.6700 0.0025	-0.0055 -0.0025			1956 1957 1958 1959 1960 1961

Table XXb  
CEA DR3b Motif Peptides with Binding Data

Core Sequence	Exemplary Sequence	DR6w19	DR7	DR8w2	DR9	DRw53	SEQ ID NO.
ATGQFRVYP LNTSYRSIGE YTCAHNNSD LPSPRLQL LSNDNRTLT LSLSCHAAS LNLSCHSAS ASPETHLDLM AHNQVRQVP LIDTNKRA IHHNTHLCF LFRNPHQAL VDLDDKGCTP YLEDYRVLVI IDSECRPRF AAPQPHPPP AAISRKMV LHHTLKIGG IGQEPHSIY AAISRKVAE ILGDPKLL YKQSQHMTE VEGNRVEY FTQIQRGRE	NIEATGQQFRVYPPELP ISPLNTSYRSIGENLN SGSYTCQAINSDTGL NOSIFVSPRLQLSD RLQLSNDNRTLTLS GVNLSSLSCIAASNPP GANLNLSCHSASNS RLPASPETHLDMLRH YLNIAHNQVRQYLPQR ALCIDTINRSRACHP LAUHNANTHLCFVIT WDQLFRNPRIQALIHT HSCVYDLDKGCPAEQ GMSYLEDYLVRVLHDL CWMIDSECRPRFREL QGGAAPOQPHPPP EFQAAISRKMVVELVH VKVLHHTLKIGGEPH TLKIGGEPHSIYTPL EFQAAISRKVAELVII EDSLGDPKKLTOH MAIYKQSQHMTEVYR URVEGNLVEYLD GEYFTLQIQRGRERFE	0.0048	-0.0017	-0.0009			1938 1939 1940 1941 1942 1943 1944 1945 1946 1947 1948 1949 1950 1951 1952 1953 1954 1955 1956 1957 1958 1959 1960 1961

TABLE XXI. Population coverage with combined HLA Supertypes

<u>HLA-SUPERTYPES</u>	PHENOTYPIC FREQUENCY					
	Caucasian	North American Black	Japanese	Chinese	Hispanic	Average
<u>a. Individual Supertypes</u>						
A2	45.8	39.0	42.4	45.9	43.0	43.2
A3	37.5	42.1	45.8	52.7	43.1	44.2
B7	38.6	52.7	48.8	35.5	47.1	44.7
A1	47.1	16.1	21.8	14.7	26.3	25.2
A24	23.9	38.9	58.6	40.1	38.3	40.0
B44	43.0	21.2	42.9	39.1	39.0	37.0
B27	28.4	26.1	13.3	13.9	35.3	23.4
B62	12.6	4.8	36.5	25.4	11.1	18.1
B58	10.0	25.1	1.6	9.0	5.9	10.3
<u>b. Combined Supertypes</u>						
A2, A3, B7	83.0	86.1	87.5	88.4	86.3	86.2
A2, A3, B7, A24, B44, A1	99.5	98.1	100.0	99.5	99.4	99.3
A2, A3, B7, A24, B44, A1, B27, B62, B58	99.9	99.6	100.0	99.8	99.9	99.8

SF 184895 v1

**Table XXII. Cross-reactive binding of CEA analog peptides**

Source	AA	Sequence	A*0201 nM	A*0202 nM	A*0203 nM	A*0206 nM	A*6802 nM	No. A2 Alleles Bound
CEA.24	9	LLTFWNPPT	179	1720	67	755	-- <sup>2</sup>	2
CEA.24M2V9	9	LMTFWNPPV	4.5	782	7.7	34	3333	3
CEA.24V9	9	LLTFWNPPV	16	307	26	56	952	4
CEA.78	9	QIIGYVIGT	313	148	106	100	150	5
CEA.78L2V9	9	QLIGYVIGV	9.4	5.9	2.3	21	2.3	5
CEA.233	10	VLYGPDAPTI	128	606	270	804	--	2
CEA.233V10	10	VLYGPDAPTV	26	430	16	206	952	4
CEA.411	10	VLYGPDDPTI	294	358	476	7400	--	3
CEA.411V10	10	VLYGPDDPTV	161	105	91	2467	--	3
CEA.569	9	YVCGIQNSV	98	358	159	80	181	5
CEA.569L2	9	YLCGIQNSV	50	24	12	31	3478	4
CEA.589	9	VLYGPDTPI	200	878	53	638	--	2
CEA.589V9	9	VLYGPDTPV	20	165	91	154	9756	4
CEA.605	9	YLSGANLNL	28	165	2.4	804	--	3
CEA.605V9	9	YLSGANLNV	73	13	13	80	1600	4
CEA.687	9	ATVGIMIGV	36	8.8	20	11	0.80	5
CEA.687L2	9	ALVGIMIGV	10	63	31	100	102	5
CEA.691	9	IMIGVLGVG	69	62	13	106	89	5
CEA.691L2	9	ILIGVLGVG	22	8.0	3.2	16	160	5

1) Wild-type peptides presented for reference purposes.

2) -- indicates binding affinity =10,000nM.

09458302 • 421035

**TABLE XXII A A01 Analog Peptides**

<u>Peptide</u>	<u>AA</u>	<u>Sequence</u>	<u>Source</u>	<u>A*0101 nM</u>
52.0105	11	RVDGNRQIIGY	CEA.72	294.1
52.0109	11	RSDSVILNVLY	CEA.225	47.2
52.0113	11	HSDPVILNVLY	CEA.403	25.8
52.0116	11	RSDPVTLVDVLY	CEA.581	7.8
57.0004	9	QQDTPGPAY	CEA.87.D3	56.8
57.0007	9	AADNPPAQY	CEA.261.D3	45.5
57.0008	9	ITDNNNSGSY	CEA.289.D3	96.2
57.001	9	VTDNDVGPY	CEA.383.D3	4.1
57.0011	9	PTDSPSYTY	CEA.418.D3	37.9
57.0012	9	TIDPSYTYY	CEA.419.D3	3.1
57.0013	9	AADNPPAQY	CEA.439.D3	44.6
57.0014	9	ITDKNSGLY	CEA.467.D3	11.9
57.0103	10	PTDSPPLNTSY	CEA.240.D3	266
57.0104	10	PTDSPSYTYY	CEA.418.D3	1.1
57.0105	10	HTASNPSPQY	CEA.616.T2	131.6
57.0106	10	HSDSNPSPQY	CEA.616.D3	44.6

□ 9458302 \* 124093

Table XXII B A03 Analog Peptides

Peptide	AA	Sequence	Source	A*0301 nM	A*1101 nM	A*3101 nM	A*3301 nM	A*6801 nM	A3 XRN
1371.01	10	TVSPLNTSYR	CEA.241.V2	458.3	54.5	187.5	557.7	8.7	4
1371.02	10	TVSPLNTSYK	CEA.241.V2K10	16.9	6.3	10588.2	-48333.3	7.3	3
1371.03	10	RVLTLLSVTR	CEA.376.V2	343.8	222.2	11.3	6041.7	666.7	3
1371.04	10	RVLTLLSVTK	CEA.376.V2K10	37.9	50	163.6	-72500	5714.3	3
1371.05	10	TVSPSYTYR	CEA.419.V2	2340.4	3000	29	263.6	8.6	3
1371.06	10	TVSPSYTYK	CEA.419.V2K10	68.8	42.9	3673.5	26363.6	6.7	3
1371.07	9	IIPSYTYR	CEA.420.V2	91.7	13.3	25.7	58	2.6	5
1371.08	9	IIPSYTYK	CEA.420.V2K9	17.2	54.5	720	4328.4	21.6	3
1371.09	10	RVLTLFNVTR	CEA.554.V2	297.3	93.8	9	7631.6	42.1	4
1371.1	10	RVLTLFNVTK	CEA.554.V42K10	20.8	31.6	233.8	41428.6	3	3
1371.13	9	FVSNLATGK	CEA.656.K9	1466.7	206.9	-36000	-72500	5.3	

**Table XXIIC A24 Analog P ptides**

<u>Peptide</u>	<u>AA</u>	<u>Sequence</u>	<u>Source</u>	<u>A*2401 nM</u>
52.0033	8	IYPNASLL	CEA.101	176.5
52.0038	8	SWFVNGTF	CEA.270	480
52.0137	11	RWCIPWQRLLL	CEA.10	151.9
52.0138	11	PWQRLLLTASL	CEA.14	324.3
52.0141	11	FYTLHVIKSDL	CEA.119	480
52.0142	11	TYLWWVNNQSL	CEA.175	85.7
52.0144	11	TYLWWVNNQSL	CEA.353	46.2
52.0145	11	SYTYYRPGVNL	CEA.423	218.2
52.0146	11	TYYRPGVNLSL	CEA.425	131.9
52.0147	11	TYLWWVNGQSL	CEA.531	92.3
57.0036	9	RYCIPWQRF	CEA.10.Y2F9	190.5
57.0037	9	IYPNASLLF	CEA.101.F9	2.2
57.0038	9	LYWVNNQSF	CEA.177.Y2F9	63.2
57.0039	9	LYGPDAPTF	CEA.234.F9	63.2
57.0041	9	TYYRPGVNF	CEA.425.F9	52.2
57.0042	9	LYWVNGQSF	CEA.533.Y2F9	15.8
57.0044	9	QYSWRINGF	CEA.624.F9	109.1
57.0045	9	TYACFVSNF	CEA.652.F9	8.6
57.0072	10	RYCIPWQRLF	CEA.10.Y2F10	26.1
57.0073	10	FYNPPTTAKF	CEA.27.Y2F10	181.8
57.0074	10	VYPELPKPSF	CEA.140.F10	106.2
57.0075	10	TYQQSTQELF	CEA.276.Y2	307.7
57.0076	10	VYAEPPKPFF	CEA.318.F10	26.7
57.0077	10	YYRPGVNLSF	CEA.426.F10	10
57.0078	10	QYSWLIDGNF	CEA.446.F10	60
57.0079	10	SYLSGANLNF	CEA.604.F10	10

DRAFT -- DO NOT CITE

**Table XXIII. Immunogenicity of A2 supermotif-bearing peptides**

Peptide	AA	Sequence	A*0201 nM	A*0202 nM	A*0203 nM	A*6802 nM	No. A2 Alleles Bound	CTL Peptide <sup>1</sup>	CTL Wild-type	CTL Tumor
CEA.78	9	QILGYVIGT	313	148	106	100	151	5	0/3	
CEA.354	10	YLWWVNQNQL	26	108	26	487	333	5	1/2	0/1
CEA.569	9	YVCGLQNSV	98	358	159	80	182	5	1/2	0/1
CEA.605	9	YLSGANLNL	28	165	2	804	-- <sup>2</sup>	3	2/2	1/2
CEA.687	9	ATVGIMIGV	36	9	20	11	1	5	1/1	1/1
CEA.691	9	IMIGVLVGV	69	62	13	106	89	5	8/8	4/7
CEA.24	9	LLTFWNPPPT	179	1720	67	755	-- <sup>2</sup>	2	0/1	0/1
CEA.24V9	9	LLTFWNPPV	16	307	26	56	952	4	1/1	1/1
CEA.233	10	VLYGPDAPI	128	606	270	804	--	2	2/4	0/3
CEA.233V10	10	VLYGPDAPTV	26	430	16	206	952	4	3/4	2/2
CEA.589	9	VLYGPDTPI	200	878	53	638	--	2	1/1	0/1
CEA.589V9	9	VLYGPDTPV	20	165	91	154	9756	4	2/2	0/2
CEA.605	9	YLSGANLNL	28	165	24	804	--	3	2/2	1/2
CEA.605V9	9	YLSGANLNV	73	13	13	80	1600	4	4/4	3/4

1) Number of donors yielding a positive response/total tested.

2) -- indicates binding affinity =10,000nM.

Table XXIV. MHC-peptide binding assays: cell lines and radiolabeled ligands.

## A. Class I binding assays

Species	Antigen	Allele	Cell line	Radiolabeled peptide	
				Source	Sequence
Human	A1	A*0101	Steinlin	Hu. J chain 102-110	YTAVVVPLVY
	A2	A*0201	JY	HBVc 18-27 F6->Y	FLPSDYFPSV
	A2	A*0202	P815 (transfected)	HBVc 18-27 F6->Y	FLPSDYFPSV
	A2	A*0203	FUN	HBVc 18-27 F6->Y	FLPSDYFPSV
	A2	A*0206	CLA	HBVc 18-27 F6->Y	FLPSDYFPSV
	A2	A*0207	721.221 (transfected)	HBVc 18-27 F6->Y	FLPSDYFPSV
	A3		GM3107	non-natural (A3CON1)	KVFPYALINK
	A11		BVR	non-natural (A3CON1)	KVFPYALINK
	A24	A*2402	KAS116	non-natural (A24CON1)	AYIDNYNKF
	A31	A*3101	SPACH	non-natural (A3CON1)	KVFPYALINK
	A33	A*3301	LWAGS	non-natural (A3CON1)	KVFPYALINK
	A28/68	A*6801	CIR	HBVc 141-151 T7->Y	STLPETVYVRR
	A28/68	A*6802	AMAI	HBV pol 646-654 C4->A	FTQAGYPAL
	B7	B*0702	GM3107	A2 signal seq. 5-13 (L7->Y)	APRTLVYLL
	B8	B*0801	Steinlin	HIV gp 586-593 Y1->F, Q5->Y	FLKDYQLL
	B27	B*2705	LG2	R 60s	FRYNGLIHR
	B35	B*3501	C1R, BVR	non-natural (B35CON2)	FPFKYAAAF
	B35	B*3502	TISI	non-natural (B35CON2)	FPFKYAAAF
	B35	B*3503	EHM	non-natural (B35CON2)	FPFKYAAAF
	B44	B*4403	PTOUT	EF-1 G6->Y	AEMGKYSFY
	B51		KAS116	non-natural (B35CON2)	FPFKYAAAF
	B53	B*5301	AMAI	non-natural (B35CON2)	FPFKYAAAF
	B54	B*5401	KT3	non-natural (B35CON2)	FPFKYAAAF
	Cw4	Cw*0401	CIR	non-natural (C4CON1)	QYDDAVYKL
	Cw6	Cw*0602	721.221 transfected	non-natural (C6CON1)	YRHDGCGNVL
	Cw7	Cw*0702	721.221 transfected	non-natural (C6CON1)	YRHDGCGNVL
Mouse	D <sup>b</sup>		EL4	Adenovirus E1A P7->Y	SGFSNTYPEI
	K <sup>b</sup>		EL4	VSV NP 52-59	RGYVFQGL
	D <sup>d</sup>		P815	HIV-IIIB ENV G4->Y	RGPYRAFVTI
	K <sup>d</sup>		P815	non-natural (KdCON1)	KFNPMMKTYI
	L <sup>d</sup>		P815	HBV <sub>5</sub> 28-39	IPQSLDSYWTSL

## B. Class II binding assays

Species	Antigen	Allele	Cell line	Radiolabeled peptide	
				Source	Sequence
Human	DR1	DRB1*0101	LG2	HA Y307-319	YPKVVQNTLKLAT
	DR2	DRB1*1501	L466.1	MBP 88-102Y	VVHFFKNIVPRTPPY
	DR2	DRB1*1601	L242.5	non-natural (760.16)	YAAFAAAKTAAGAFA
	DR3	DRB1*0301	MAT	MT 65kD Y3-13	YKTIAFDEEARR
	DR4w4	DRB1*0401	Preiss	non-natural (717.01)	YARFQSQTTLKQKT
	DR4w10	DRB1*0402	YAR	non-natural (717.10)	YARFQRQTTTLKAAA
	DR4w14	DRB1*0404	BN 40	non-natural (717.01)	YARFQSQTTLKQKT
	DR4w15	DRB1*0405	KT3	non-natural (717.01)	YARFQSQTTLKQKT
	DR7	DRB1*0701	Pitout	Tet. tox. 830-843	QYIKANSKFIGITE
	DR8	DRB1*0802	OLL	Tet. tox. 830-843	QYIKANSKFIGITE
	DR8	DRB1*0803	LUY	Tet. tox. 830-843	QYIKANSKFIGITE
	DR9	DRB1*0901	HID	Tet. tox. 830-843	QYIKANSKFIGITE
	DR11	DRB1*1101	Sweig	Tet. tox. 830-843	QYIKANSKFIGITE
	DR12	DRB1*1201	Herluf	unknown eluted peptide	EALIHQLKINPYVLS
	DR13	DRB1*1302	H0301	Tet. tox. 830-843 S->A	QYIKANAKFIGITE
	DR51	DRB5*0101	GM3107 or L416.3	Tet. tox. 830-843	QYIKANAKFIGITE
	DR51	DRB5*0201	L255.1	HA 307-319	PKYVKQNTLKLAT
	DR52	DRB3*0101	MAT	Tet. tox. 830-843	NGQIGNDPNRDIL
	DR53	DRB4*0101	L257.6	non-natural (717.01)	YARFQSQTTLKQKT
	DQ3.1	A1*0301/DQB1*0	PF	non-natural (ROI)	YAHAAHAAHAAHAA
Mouse	IA <sup>b</sup>		DB27.4	non-natural (ROI)	YAHAAHAAHAAHAA
	IA <sup>d</sup>		A20	non-natural (ROI)	YAHAAHAAHAAHAA
	IA <sup>k</sup>		CH-12	HEL 46-61	YNTDGSTDYGLQINSR
	IA <sup>s</sup>		LS102.9	non-natural (ROI)	YAHAAHAAHAAHAA
	IA <sup>u</sup>		91.7	non-natural (ROI)	YAHAAHAAHAAHAA
	IE <sup>d</sup>		A20	Lambda repressor 12-26	YLEDARRKKAIYEKKK
	IE <sup>k</sup>		CH-12	Lambda repressor 12-26	YLEDARRKKAIYEKKK

Table XXV. Antibodies used in MHC purification.

Monoclonal antibody	Specificity
W6/32	HLA-class I
B123.2	HLA-B and C
IVD12	HLA-DQ
LB3.1	HLA-DR
M1/42	H-2 class I
28-14-8S	H-2 Db and Ld
34-5-8S	H-2 Dd
B8-24-3	H-2 Kb
SF1-1.1.1	H-2 Kd
Y-3	H-2 Kb
10.3.6	H-2 IAk
14.4.4	H-2 IEd, IEK
MKD6	H-2 IAd
Y3JP	H-2 IAb, IAs, IAu

**Table XXVI. Crossbinding data of A2 supermotif peptides.**

Source	AA	Sequence	A*0201 nM	A*0202 nM	A*0203 nM	A*0206 nM	A*6802 nM	No. A2 Alleles	Crossbound
CEA.24	9	LLTFWNPPT	179	1720	67	755	--	2	
CEA.78	9	QIIGYVIGT	313	148	106	100	150	5	
CEA.233	10	VLYGPDAPTI	128	606	270	804	--	2	
CEA.354	10	YLWWVNQSL	26	108	26	487	67	5	
CEA.411	10	VLYGPDPTI	294	358	476	7400	--	3	
CEA.432	9	NLSLSCHAA	455	2867	1449	18500	--	1	
CEA.532	10	YLWWVNQSQL	33	331	21	2056	286	4	
CEA.569	9	YVCGIQNSV	98	358	159	80	181	5	
CEA.589	9	VLYGPDTPI	200	878	53	638	--	2	
CEA.605	9	YLSGANLNL	28	165	2.4	804	--	3	
CEA.687	9	ATVGIMGV	36	8.8	20	11	0.80	5	
CEA.690	10	GIMIGVLVGV	64	205	31	142	500	5	
CEA.691	9	IMIGVLVGV	69	62	13	106	89	5	
CEA.691	10	IMIGVLVGA	227	68	44	726	1509	3	

-- indicates binding affinity = 10,000nM.

**Table XXVII. Immunogenicity of A2 supermotif peptides**

Source	AA	Sequence	A*0201 nM	A*0202 nM	A*0203 nM	A*0206 nM	A*6802 nM	No. A2 Alleles	Crossbound CTL	CTL Wild-type <sup>1</sup>	CTL Tumor
CEA.78	9	QIIGYYVIGT	313	148	106	100	151	5	5	0/3	
CEA.354	10	YLWWVVNNQ	26	108	26	487	333	5	5	1/2	0/1
CEA.569	9	YVCGIQNSV	98	358	159	80	182	5	5	1/2	0/1
CEA.605	9	YLSGANLNL	28	165	2.4	804 <sup>2</sup>	-- <sup>2</sup>	3	3	2/2	1/2
CEA.687	9	ATVGIMIGV	36	8.8	20	11	0.80	5	5	1/1	1/1
CEA.691	9	IMIGVLvGV	69	62	13	106	89	5	5	8/8	4/7

1) Number of donors yielding a positive response/total tested.

2) -- indicates binding affinity = 10,000nM.

**Table XXXVIII. Immunogenicity A2 supermotif analog peptides**

Source	AA	Sequence	A*0201 nM	A*0202 nM	A*0203 nM	A*0206 nM	A*6802 nM	No. A2 Crossbound	CTL Alleles	CTL Peptide <sup>1</sup>	CTL Wild-type <sup>1</sup>	CTL Tumor
CEA.24	9	LLTFWNPPPT	179	1720	67	755	-- <sup>2</sup>	2	2	0/1	0/1	
CEA.24V9	9	LLTFWNPPPV	16	307	26	56	952	4	1/1			1/1
CEA.233	10	VLYGPDAPTT	128	606	270	804	--	2				
CEA.233V10	10	VLYGPDAPTV	26	430	16	206	952	4	3/4	2/4	0/3	
CEA.589	9	VLYGPDTPI	200	878	53	638	--	2				
CEA.589V9	9	VLYGPDTPV	20	165	91	154	9756	4	2/2	2/2	1/4	
CEA.605	9	YLSGANLNL	28	165	2.4	804	--	3				
CEA.605V9	9	YLSGANLNV	73	13	13	80	1600	4	4/4	3/4	1/4	

1) Number of donors yielding a positive response/total tested.

2) -- indicates binding affinity = 10,000nM.

**Table XXIX. DR supertype primary binding**

Peptide	DR147 Algo Sum	Sequence	Source	DR1 nM	DR4w4 nM	DR7 nM	DR147 Cross- reactivity
39.0217	2	RWCIPWQRLLLTLASL	CEA.10	8.2	542	357	3
39.0218	3	QRLLLTASLLTFWNP	CEA.16	--	--	--	0
39.0219	2	EVLLLVHNLPQHLFG	CEA.50	2.0	52	53	3
39.0220	3	GREIIYPNASLLIQN	CEA.97	8.1	484	45	3
39.0221	2	EIIYPNASLLIQNII	CEA.99	14	1154	156	2
39.0222	2	NASLLIQNIIQNDTG	CEA.104	4546	--	--	0
39.0223	3	DTGFYTLHVIKSDLV	CEA.116	69	1731	227	2
39.0224	2	YPELPKPSISSNNSK	CEA.141	5556	--	--	0
39.0225	2	KPSI\$NNNSKPVEDK	CEA.146	2381	--	7576	0
39.0226	3	YLWWVNNQSLPVSPR	CEA.176	0.59	8.0	42	3
39.0227	3	LWWVNNQSLPVSPRL	CEA.177	217	1552	3049	1
39.0228	2	QYSWFVNQTFQQSTQ	CEA.268	192	80	926	3
39.0229	2	DTGLNRTTVTTITVY	CEA.305	--	--	2841	0
39.0230	2	KPFITSNNSNPVEDE	CEA.324	--	--	--	0
39.0231	2	NRTLTLLSVTRNDVG	CEA.375	238	--	--	1
39.0232	2	QELFISNITEKNSGL	CEA.460	--	2500	--	0
39.0233	3	RTTVKTITVSAELPK	CEA.488	455	7031	317	2
39.0234	2	SAELPKPSISSNNSK	CEA.497	--	--	--	0
39.0235	2	LDVLYGPDTPIISPP	CEA.587	--	--	--	0
39.0236	2	TQVLFIAKITPNNNG	CEA.637	61	--	6579	1
39.0237	2	QVLFIAKITPNNNGT	CEA.638	42	1875	--	1
39.0238	3	YACFVSNLATGRNNS	CEA.653	208	1667	3571	1
39.0239	2	NN\$IVKSITVSASGT	CEA.665	91	25	676	3
39.0240	3	NSIVKSITVSASGTS	CEA.666	78	25	329	3

-- indicates binding affinity =10,000nM.

**Table XXX DR supertype crossbinding**

Peptide	Sequence	Source	DR1 nM	DR4w4 nM	DR7 nM	DR2w2 β1 nM	DR2w2 β2 nM	DR6w1 9 nM	DR5w1 1 nM	DR8w2 nM	DR147 nM	DR147 Degen (5/8)
39.0217	RWCIPWQRLLITASL	CEA.10	8.2	542	357	827	--	318	--	--	3	5
39.0219	EVLLLVHNLPQHLFG	CEA.50	2.0	52	53	40	--	1.0	588	408	3	7
39.0220	GREIYPNASLIQJQN	CEA.97	8.1	484	45	24	8333	2.9	6897	5904	3	5
39.0221	EIYPNASLLIQNII	CEA.99	14	1154	156	57	--	11	--	--	2	4
39.0223	DTGFYTLHVIKSDLV	CEA.116	69	1731	227	506	800	3889	2500	790	2	5
39.0226	YLWWVVNNQSLPVSPR	CEA.176	0.60	8.0	42	110	2105	2.3	29	1065	3	6
39.0228	QYSWFVNGTFQQSTQ	CEA.268	192	80	926	--	6061	5833	370	--	3	4
39.0233	RTTVKITIVSAELPK	CEA.488	455	7031	317	364	--	700	--	--	2	4
39.0239	NNSIIVKSITVSASGT	CEA.665	91	25	676	3138	--	51	--	4083	3	4
39.0240	NSIVKSITVSASGTS	CEA.666	78	25	329	3957	--	76	--	2882	3	4

-- indicates binding affinity = 10,000nM.

**Table XXXI. DR3 binding**

Peptide	Sequence	Source	DR3 nM
39.0313	QNIIQNDTGFYTLHV	CEA.110	938
39.0314	LHVIKSDLVNEEATG	CEA.122	2308
39.0315	KSDLVNEEATGQFRV	CEA.126	--
39.0316	SDLVNEEATGQFRVY	CEA.127	--
39.0317	NEEATGQFRVYPELP	CEA.131	--
39.0318	QFRVYPELPKPSISS	CEA.137	--
39.0319	AVAFTCEPETQDATY	CEA.162	--
39.0320	TASYKCETQNPVSAR	CEA.210	--
39.0321	NVLYGPDAPTISPLN	CEA.232	--
39.0322	ISPLNNTSYRSGENLN	CEA.242	--
39.0323	SGSYTCQAHNSDTGL	CEA.294	--
39.0324	TITVYAEPPKPFITS	CEA.315	--
39.0325	SNPVEDEDAVALTCE	CEA.332	--
39.0326	AVALTCEPEIQNTTY	CEA.340	--
39.0327	NQSLPVSPRLQLSND	CEA.360	--
39.0328	RLQLSNDNRNLTLLS	CEA.368	938
39.0329	ECGIQNELSVDHSDP	CEA.392	--
39.0330	QNELSVDHSDPVILN	CEA.396	3659
39.0331	NVLYGPDDPTISPSY	CEA.410	--
39.0332	GVNLSSLCHAASNPP	CEA.430	--
39.0333	TITVSAELPKPSISS	CEA.493	--
39.0334	AVAFTCEPEAQNTTY	CEA.518	--
39.0335	SDPVTLVDVLYGPDT	CEA.582	--
39.0336	DVLYGPDTPIISPPD	CEA.588	--
39.0337	GANLNLSCHSASNPS	CEA.608	--

-- indicates binding affinity =10,000nM.

DRAFT 300 - REV 10/05

**Table XXXII. HTLCandidate Epitopes**

Peptide	Sequence	Motif	Source	DR1	DR4w4	DR7	DR3	DR2w2	DR2w2	DR5w1	DR8w2	DR147	Broad	
				nM	nM	nM	nM	B1 nM	B2 nM	9 nM	1 nM	nM	Cross-reactivity	
39.0217	RWCIPWQRLLLTASL	DR sup	CEA.10	8.2	542	357	--	827	--	318	--	--	3	5
39.0219	EVLLL VHNLPQHLFG	DR sup	CEA.50	2.0	52	53	336	40	--	1.0	588	408	3	7
39.0220	GREIYPNASLLIQN	DR sup	CEA.97	8.1	484	45	1123	24	8333	2.9	6897	5904	3	5
39.0313	QNIIQNDTGFYTLHV	DR3	CEA.110	1136	>8182	--	938	867	--	9.7	--	--	0	2
39.0223	DTGFYTLHVIKSDLV	DR sup	CEA.116	69	1731	227	--	506	800	3889	2500	790	2	5
39.0226	YLWWVNNQSLPVSPR	DR sup	CEA.176	0.60	8.0	42	2310	110	2105	2.3	29	1065	3	6
39.0328	RLQLSNDNRRTLTLIS	DR3	CEA.368	--	>8182	--	938	--	--	729	--	--	0	1

-- indicates binding affinity =10,000nM.